

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
24 October 2002 (24.10.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 02/083111 A2

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **A61K 31/00**

(JP). **KOBAYASHI, Hiroyuki** [JP/JP]; 1127-1-B, Ohaza-Angyo-Jirin, Kawaguchi-shi., Saitama 334-0071 (JP).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/JP02/03723

(22) International Filing Date: 15 April 2002 (15.04.2002)

(74) Agent: **TSUKUNI, Hajime**; Svax TS Building, 22-12, Toranomon 1-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105-0001 (JP).

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

2001-116436 16 April 2001 (16.04.2001) JP
2001-249671 20 August 2001 (20.08.2001) JP

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AU, BA, BB, BG, BR, BZ, CA, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DM, DZ, EC, EE, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KR, LC, LK, LR, LT, LV, MA, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, RO, SG, SI, SK, TN, TT, UA, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA.

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): **TAN-ABE SEIYAKU CO., LTD.** [JP/JP]; 2-10 Dosho-Machi 3-Chome, Chuo-Ku, Osaka 541-8505 (JP).

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(72) Inventors; and

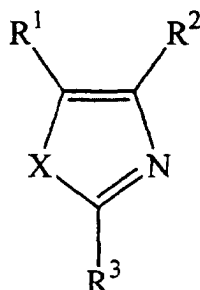
(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **HONGU, Mitsuya** [JP/JP]; 2486-25, Ohaza-Haraichi., Ageo-Shi, Saitama 362-0021 (JP). **HOSAKA, Thoshihiro** [JP/JP]; 2-7 Higashi-ueno 2-chome, Taitou-ku, Tokyo 110-0015 (JP). **KASHIWAGI, Toshihiko** [JP/JP]; 3-8 Kawagishi 2-chome, Toda-shi, Saitama 335-0015 (JP). **KONO, Rikako** [JP/JP]; Towa City Coop 401, 180-1 Sakuragicho 4-chome, Saitama-shi, Saitama 331-0852

Published:

— *without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: LARGE CONDUCTANCE CALCIUM-ACTIVATED K CHANNEL OPENER



(I)

(57) Abstract: A large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener comprising as an active ingredient a nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound represented by the following formula (I): wherein X represents N-R⁴, O or S, R¹ and R² each independently represent hydrogen, halogen, carboxyl, amino, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy carbonyl, lower alkenyl, cyclo-lower alkyl, carbamoyl, aryl, heterocyclic or heterocyclic-substituted carbonyl group, R³ represents aryl, heterocyclic or lower alkyl group, and R⁴ represents hydrogen or lower alkyl group.

WO 02/083111 A2

- 1 -

DESCRIPTION

LARGE CONDUCTANCE CALCIUM-ACTIVATED K CHANNEL OPENER

5

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to an excellent large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener containing a nitrogen-
10 containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound as an active ingredient, which is useful for treatment of disorders or diseases such as pollakiuria, urinary incontinence, cerebral infarction, subarachnoid hemorrhage, and the like.

15 BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Potassium is the most abundant intracellular cation, and is very important in maintaining physiological homeostasis. Potassium channels are present in almost all vertebrate cells,
20 and the potassium influx through these channels is indispensable for maintaining hyperpolarized resting membrane potential.

Large conductance calcium activated potassium channels (also
25 BK channels or maxi-K channels) are expressed especially in neurons and smooth muscle cells. Because both of the increase of intracellular calcium concentration and membrane depolarization can activate maxi-K channels, maxi-K channels have been thought to play a pivotal role in regulating
30 voltage-dependent calcium influx. Increase in the intracellular calcium concentration mediates many processes such as release of neurotransmitters, contraction of smooth muscles, cell growth and death, and the like. Actually, the opening of maxi-K channels causes strong membrane hyperpolarization, and
35 inhibits these calcium-induced responses thereby. Accordingly, by inhibiting various depolarization-mediated

- 2 -

physiological responses, a substance having an activity of opening maxi-K channels is expected to have potential for the treatment of diseases such as cerebral infarction, subarachnoid hemorrhage, pollakiuria, urinary incontinence, and the like.

5

There have been various reports on a large conductance calcium-activated potassium channel opener, and examples of such channel opener are as follows; a pyrrole derivative disclosed in International Publication WO96/40634, a furan derivative disclosed in Japanese Provisional Patent Publication No. 2000-351773, and a nitrogen-containing 5-membered derivative in which the nitrogen atom is substituted by phenyl group or benzyl group disclosed in International Publication WO98/04135.

15

Also, a compound having a similar structure to the nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound which is an active ingredient of the present invention has been disclosed. For example, oxazole derivatives have been reported in Japanese Provisional Patent Publications No. 36614/1984, No. 152382/1984 and No. 172488/1984, but their uses are limited only to antihypolipidemic agent. Also, in Japanese Provisional Patent Publications No. 150591/1983, No. 34951/1985 and No. 54369/1988, imidazole derivatives have been reported but their uses are limited only to a cardiogenic, an antithrombosis, an antipyretic analgesic or an anti-inflammation agent.

25

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

An object of the present invention is to provide an excellent large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener containing a nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound as an active ingredient.

35

The present inventors have studied intensively to solve the problems, and as a result, they have found that a certain kind

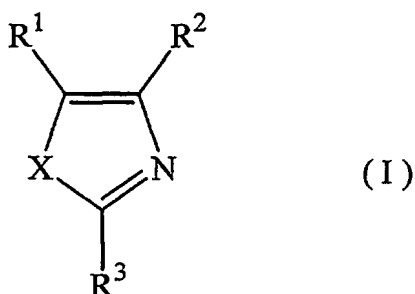
- 3 -

of a nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound has an excellent large conductance calcium-activated K channel opening activity, whereby they have accomplished the present invention.

5

That is, the present invention relates to a large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener comprising a nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound represented by the following formula (I):

10



15

20

25

30

wherein X represents N-R⁴, O or S, R¹ and R² are different from each other and each independently represents hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, carboxyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted amino group, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkenyl group, a cyclo-lower alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted carbamoyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group-substituted carbonyl group, R³ represents a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group or a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl group, and R⁴ represents hydrogen atom or a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl group, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as an active ingredient.

- 4 -

BEST MODE FOR CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

In the nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound (I) which is an active ingredient of the present invention, the aryl group is a monocyclic, dicyclic or tricyclic 6- to 14-membered aromatic hydrocarbon cyclic group, and specific examples of the aryl group may include a phenyl group, a naphthyl group and the like. Of these, a phenyl group or a naphthyl group is preferred.

10

The heterocyclic group or the heterocyclic group portion of the heterocyclic group-substituted carbonyl group is a monocyclic, dicyclic or tricyclic 6- to 14-membered aromatic hydrocarbon cyclic group, containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen atom, oxygen atom and sulfur atom, which may be partially or wholly saturated.

15

As the monocyclic heterocyclic group, a 5- to 7-membered heterocyclic group, containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen atom, oxygen atom and sulfur atom, which may be partially or wholly saturated is preferred, and specific examples of the monocyclic heterocyclic group may include furyl group, thienyl group, thiazolyl group, thiazolidinyl group, isoxazolyl group, pyrrolidinyl group, pyrrolyl group, pyridyl group, pyrazinyl group, pyrimidinyl group, tetrazolyl group, and the like.

20

25

As the dicyclic heterocyclic group, a dicyclic heterocyclic group in which two of the above-mentioned monocyclic heterocyclic groups are fused or a dicyclic heterocyclic group in which the above monocyclic heterocyclic group and a benzene ring are fused is preferred, and specific examples of the dicyclic heterocyclic group may include indolyl group, quinolyl group, tetrahydroquinolyl group, isoquinolyl group, quinoxalyl group, benzofuryl group, dihydrobenzofuryl group, benzothienyl group, benzodioxanyl group, trihydrocyclo-

30

35

- 5 -

pentathienyl group, benzothianyl group, benzothiazolyl group, imidazopyridyl group, indolyl group, indolinyl group, chromanyl group, thiophenopyridyl group, furanopyridyl group, and the like.

5

As the tricyclic heterocyclic group, a tricyclic heterocyclic group in which the above-mentioned monocyclic heterocyclic group and the above-mentioned dicyclic heterocyclic group are fused or a tricyclic heterocyclic group in which the above-mentioned monocyclic heterocyclic group and two benzene rings are fused is preferred, and specific examples of the tricyclic heterocyclic group may include carbazolyl group, carbolinyl group and the like.

15 Of these heterocyclic groups, more specifically preferred are furyl group, thienyl group, thiazolyl group, isoxazolyl group, pyrrolidinyl group, pyrrolyl group, pyridyl group, pyrazinyl group, pyrimidinyl group, tetrazolyl group, indolyl group, quinolyl group, isoquinolyl group, benzofuryl group, 20 benzothienyl group, dihydrobenzofuryl group, thiophenopyridyl group and benzodioxanyl group.

As a substituent for the amino group of R^1 or R^2 , there may be mentioned, for example, a group selected from formyl group, a 25 lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group and a lower alkoxycarbonyl group.

As a substituent for the lower alkyl group, there may be mentioned, for example, a group selected from a halogen atom, 30 hydroxyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, carbamoyl group, amino group, aminosulfonyl group, a halogenosulfonyl group, amidinothio group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group, hydroxyamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, 35 trifluoromethyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group,

- 6 -

a lower alkylsulfonylamino group, a lower alkoxy-carbamoyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl-carbamoyl group, sulfamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group, a heterocyclic group, a heterocyclic group-substituted carbamoyl group, a heterocyclic group-substituted lower alkyl-carbamoyl group and a heterocyclic group-substituted sulfonyl-carbamoyl group.

As a substituent for the lower alkenyl group, there may be mentioned, for example, carboxyl group or a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group.

As a substituent for the carbamoyl group, there may be mentioned, for example, a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group and a lower alkylsulfonyl group.

As a substituent for the aryl group, there may be mentioned, for example, a group selected from nitro group, amino group, hydroxyl group, carbamoyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, trifluoromethyl group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkoxy group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, sulfamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group and a phenyl-lower alkoxy group.

As a substituent for the heterocyclic group, there may be mentioned, for example, a group selected from nitro group, amino group, hydroxyl group, formyl group, carbamoyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, sulfamoyl

- 7 -

group and a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group.

As a substituent on the heterocyclic group for the heterocyclic group-substituted carbonyl group, there may be mentioned, for example, a group selected from nitro group, hydroxyl group, carbamoyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkanoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, sulfamoyl group and a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group.

The above-mentioned amino group, lower alkyl group, carbamoyl group, aryl group, heterocyclic group and heterocyclic group-substituted carbonyl group may be substituted by the same or different 1 to 3 above-mentioned substituents.

As a substituent for the aryl group of R^3 , there may be mentioned, for example, a group selected from cyano group, nitro group, amino group, a halogen atom, trifluoromethyl group, carboxyl group, hydroxyl group, carbamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkanoyloxy group, a lower alkanoyloxy-lower alkyl group, sulfo group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfamoyl group and a lower alkylsulfinyl group.

As a substituent for the heterocyclic group, there may be mentioned, for example, a group selected from oxo group, cyano group, nitro group, amino group, a halogen atom, carboxyl group, hydroxyl group, formyl group, carbamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a N-lower alkyl-N-cyclo-lower

- 8 -

alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, sulfo group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group and a heterocyclic group.

As a substituent for the alkyl group, there may be mentioned, for example, a group selected from hydroxyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, carbamoyl group, amino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group, hydroxyamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, trifluoromethyl group, a halogen atom, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, sulfamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group and a heterocyclic group.

The above-mentioned aryl group, heterocyclic group and lower alkyl group may be substituted by the same or different above-mentioned 1 to 3 substituents.

As a substituent for the lower alkyl group of R^4 , there may be mentioned a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group. The lower alkyl group may be substituted by the same or different above-mentioned 1 to 2 substituents.

Of the compounds (I) which are active ingredients of the present invention, preferred compounds may be compounds wherein X is N- R^4 , O or S; R^1 or R^2 is independently hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkyl group substituted by a heterocyclic group, a di-lower alkylamino group, a carboxy-lower alkyl group, a halogeno-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl-lower alkyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl-lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl group,

a trifluoromethyl-lower alkyl group, a cyclo-lower alkyl group, an aryl group, a trifluoromethylaryl group, a cyanoaryl group, a halogenoaryl group, a dihalogenoaryl group, a lower alkylaryl group, a lower alkoxyaryl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylaminoaryl group, a heterocyclic group, a lower alkyl-heterocyclic group, a haogeno-heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic group substituted by a halogen atom and a lower alkyl group; R^3 is an aryl group, a halogenoaryl group, a hydroxyaryl group, a cyanoaryl group, a nitroaryl group, a lower alkylaryl group, a lower alkoxyaryl group, a lower alkylthio-aryl group, a heterocyclic group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl-heterocyclic group, a cyano- heterocyclic group, a halogeno-heterocyclic group, a lower alkyl-heterocyclic group, a di-lower alkyl-heterocyclic group, a heterocyclic group substituted by a di-lower alkylamino group, a heterocyclic group substituted by a halogen atom and a lower alkyl group, or a heterocyclic group substituted by a halogen atom and a hydroxy-lower alkyl group; and R^4 is hydrogen atom.

20 In another preferred embodiment of the present invention, X is N-R⁴, O or S; R¹ or R² is independently hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkyl group substituted by a heterocyclic group, a lower alkylamino group, a di-lower alkylamino group, a cyano-lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a
25 carboxy-lower alkyl group, a halogeno-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl-lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl group, a cyclo-lower alkyl group, an aryl group, a trifluoromethylaryl group, a hydroxyaryl group, a halogenoaryl group, a dihalogenoaryl group,
30 a lower alkylaryl group, a di-lower alkoxyaryl group, a di-lower alkylaminoaryl group, a lower alkylsulfonylaminoaryl group, an aryl group substituted by hydroxyl group and a lower alkoxy group, an aryl group substituted by hydroxyl group and a halogen atom, an aryl group substituted by a halogen atom and a lower
35 alkoxy group, an aryl group substituted by a halogen atom and a lower alkoxy group, an aryl group substituted by a halogen

- 10 -

atom and a di-lower alkoxy group, a heterocyclic group, a halogeno-heterocyclic group, a lower alkyl-heterocyclic group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl-heterocyclic group, a heterocyclic group substituted by a halogen atom and a lower alkyl group, a
5 heterocyclic group substituted by a lower alkyl group and a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, or a heterocyclic group-substituted carbonyl group; R^3 is a halogenoaryl group, a hydroxyaryl group, a cyanoaryl group, a lower alkylaryl group, a lower alkoxyaryl group, a lower alkylthioaryl group, an aryl group substituted
10 by a hydroxyl group and a lower alkoxy group, a heterocyclic group, a cyano-heterocyclic group, a halogeno-heterocyclic group, a lower alkyl-heterocyclic group, a di-lower alkyl-heterocyclic group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl-heterocyclic group, a di-lower aralkylamino-heterocyclic group, a heterocyclic
15 group substituted by a halogen atom and a sulfo group, a heterocyclic group substituted by a halogen atom and a sulfamoyl group, or a heterocyclic group substituted by a halogen atom and a lower alkyl group; and R^4 is hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group.

20 Of these, particularly preferred compounds are compounds wherein X is O or S; R^1 or R^2 is independently a carboxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkyl group substituted by a heterocyclic group, an aryl group, a halogenoaryl group, a di-halogenoaryl
25 group, a di-lower alkoxyaryl group, a lower alkylthioaryl group, a heterocyclic group, a halogeno-heterocyclic group, or a lower alkyl-heterocyclic group; and R^3 is a halogenoaryl group, a lower alkylaryl group, a di-lower alkylaminoaryl group, a lower alkylthioaryl group, a lower alkoxyaryl group, a heterocyclic
30 group, a halogeno-heterocyclic group, a lower alkyl-heterocyclic group, a lower alkoxy-heterocyclic group, a lower alkylthio-heterocyclic group, or a di-lower alkylamino-heterocyclic group.

35 Among the nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compounds (I), more preferred compounds in view of

- 11 -

pharmaceutical effects are compounds wherein R^1 is (1) a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by carboxyl group, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group or a heterocyclic group, (2) an aryl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms, or (3) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, R^2 is (1) a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by carboxyl group, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group or a heterocyclic group, (2) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, or (3) an aryl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms; R^3 is (1) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by one or two groups selected from amino group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group and a lower alkylthio group, or (2) an aryl group which may be substituted by amino group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkoxy group or a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group; and R^4 is hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group.

Of these, more preferred compounds are compounds wherein R^1 is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxy-carbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3) a lower alkyl group substituted by a tetrazolyl group, (4) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms, or (5) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom; R^2 is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxy carbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3) a lower alkyl group substituted by a tetrazolyl group, (4) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, or (5) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms; and R^3 is (1) a benzothienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, (2) a phenyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (3) a pyridyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (4) a pyrimidinyl group which may be substituted by a di-lower alkylamino group or a lower alkylthio group, (5) a thienyl group which may be

- 12 -

substituted by one or two lower alkyl groups, (6) thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl group, (7) benzofuryl group, (8) dihydrobenzofuryl group or (9) an indolyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group.

5

Of these, particularly preferred compounds are compounds wherein X is O or S; R¹ is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxy-carbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms, or (4) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom; R² is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxy-carbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, or (4) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms; and R³ is (1) a benzothienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, (2) a phenyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (3) a pyridyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (4) a pyrimidinyl group which may be substituted by a di-lower alkylamino group, (5) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a di-lower alkyl group, (6) thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl group, or (7) an indolyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group.

25

The most preferred compound in view of pharmaceutical effects is the compound selected from the group consisting of:

4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,

30 5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyrimidin-5-yl)-oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,

4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,

5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4,5-dimethylthiophen-2-yl)-oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,

35

4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyrimidin-

- 5-yl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyridin-
5-yl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic
5 acid,
5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic
acid,
4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)oxazol-5-yl
acetic acid,
10 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyrimidin-
5-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyrimidin-5-yl)-
thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)oxazol-4-yl
15 acetic acid,
4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)thiazol-5-yl acetic
acid,
5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl
acetic acid,
20 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(6-fluorobenzo[b]thiophene-2-
yl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
5-(3-thienyl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl)-
oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
25 5-(3-fluoro-4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)oxazol-4-
yl acetic acid,
5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)thiazol-4-yl
acetic acid,
5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-methylthiophenyl)oxazol-4-yl
30 acetic acid,
4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-5-yl
acetic acid,
5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-chlorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl
acetic acid,
35 4-(3-fluoro-4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)thiazol-5-yl
acetic acid,

- 14 -

4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4,5-dimethylthiophen-2-yl)-
thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
4-(3-fluoro-4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiazol-5-yl
acetic acid,
5 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyridin-5-yl)-
thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-N,N-dimethylaminophenyl)-
thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(N-methylindol-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl
10 acetic acid,
5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4,5-dimethylthiophen-2-yl)-
thiazol-4-yl acetic acid;
a lower alkyl ester of these compounds; and
a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of these compounds.

15

In still another preferred embodiment of the present invention,
X is O, one of R¹ and R² is a thienyl group substituted by a
chlorine atom, and the other is a carboxyl-lower alkyl group,
a lower alkoxy carbonyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkyl group
20 substituted by a tetrazolyl group; and R³ is a substituted or
unsubstituted aryl group or a substituted or unsubstituted
heterocyclic group.

Of these, more preferred compounds are compounds wherein R³
25 is (1) an aryl group which may be substituted by one or two
substituents selected from a halogen atom, a di-lower
alkylamino group, a lower alkylthio group and a lower alkoxy
group, or (2) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by
one or two substituents selected from a halogen atom, a lower
30 alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkylthio group and
a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group.

Of these, particularly preferred compounds are compounds
wherein one of R¹ and R² is a thienyl group substituted by a
35 chlorine atom, and the other is a carboxyl-lower alkyl group
or a lower alkoxy carbonyl-lower alkyl group; the aryl group is

- 15 -

phenyl group; and the heterocyclic group is a thienyl group, a pyridyl group, a pyrimidinyl group, a benzothienyl group, a benzofuryl group, a dihydrobenzofuryl group, an indolyl group or a thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl group.

5

Of these, further preferred compounds are compounds wherein R^3 is a phenyl group which is substituted by a halogen atom or a lower alkylthio group; a thienyl group which is substituted by one or two lower alkyl groups; a pyrimidinyl group which is substituted by a di-lower alkylamino group; a benzothienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom; an indolyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group; or a thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl group.

15 In still another preferred embodiment of the present invention, X is S, one of R^1 and R^2 is a thienyl group substituted by a chlorine atom, and the other is a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkyl group substituted by a tetrazolyl group, and R^3 is a substituted or
20 unsubstituted heterocyclic group, where said heterocyclic group is selected from a pyridyl group, a pyrimidinyl group, a benzothienyl group, an indolyl group and a thieno[3,2-b]-pyridyl group.

25 In a more preferred embodiment, R^3 is a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by one or two substituents selected from a halogen atom, a lower alkoxy group, a mono- or di-lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group and a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, where said heterocyclic group is selected
30 from a pyridyl group, a pyrimidinyl group, a benzothienyl group, and a thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl group.

In a further preferred embodiment, one of R^1 and R^2 is a thienyl

- 16 -

group substituted by a chlorine atom, and the other is a carboxyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkoxy-carbonyl-lower alkyl group; R^3 is a pyridyl group which may be substituted by a di-lower alkylamino group; a pyrimidinyl group which may be substituted by a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group; or a benzothienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom.

In the compound (I), an optical isomer based on an asymmetric carbon may be present depending on a kind of a substituent(s).
10 Either of the optical isomer or a mixture thereof may be used as the active ingredient of the present invention.

The active ingredient (I) of the present invention can be used in the free form or in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compound (I) include inorganic acid salts such as hydrochloride, sulfate, phosphate or hydrobromide, and organic acid salts such as acetate, fumarate, oxalate, citrate, methanesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, tosylate or maleate. In addition, in case
15 of a compound with substituents such as a carboxyl group, salts with a base (for example, alkali metal salts such as a sodium salt and a potassium salt or alkaline earth metal salts such as a calcium salt) can be mentioned.

25 The compound (I) or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof includes its internal salts, addition products, solvates and hydrates.

The active ingredient (I) of the present invention or
30 pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof can be administered orally or parenterally and used as common pharmaceutical preparations such as tablets, granules, capsules, powders, injection solution and inhalants.

35

- 17 -

As a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier for a preparation of oral administration, there may be mentioned a material commonly used, for example, a binder (such as syrup, Gum Arabic, gelatin, sorbit, tragacanth and polyvinyl pyrrolidone), an excipient
5 (such as lactose, sugar, corn starch, potassium phosphate, sorbit and glycine), a lubricant (such as magnesium stearate, talc, polyethylene glycol and silica), a disintegrator (such as potato starch) and a humectant (such as lauryl sodium sulfate).

10

On the other hand, when the active ingredient of the present invention is administered non-orally, it may be formulated into the form of an injection or a drip infusion by using distilled water for injection, physiological saline, an aqueous glucose
15 solution and the like, or a suppository.

A dose of the compound (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof may vary depending on an administration method, an age, weight, conditions or a kind or degree of disease of a patient,
20 and generally about 0.1 to 50 mg/kg per day, more preferably about 0.3 to 30 mg/kg per day.

The compound (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof has an excellent large conductance calcium-activated K
25 channel opening activity and hyperpolarizes a membrane electric potential of cells, so that it may be used for a prophylactic, relief and/or treatment agent of, for example, hypertension, asthma, premature birth, irritable bowel syndrome, chronic heart failure, angina, cardiac infarction, cerebral infarction,
30 subarachnoid hemorrhage, cerebral vasospasm, cerebral hypoxia, peripheral blood vessel disorder, anxiety, male-pattern baldness, erectile dysfunction, diabetes, diabetic peripheral nerve disorder, other diabetic complication, sterility, urolithiasis and pain accompanied thereby, pollakiuria,
35 urinary incontinence, nocturnal enuresis, and the like.

- 18 -

In the present specification, as the lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxy sulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkylcarbamoyl group, a lower alkylamino group, or a lower alkylsulfonylamino group, there may be mentioned those which are straight or branched and having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, particularly those which are straight or branched and having 1 to 4 carbon atoms.

10

As a lower alkenyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkanoyloxy group, a lower alkanoylamino group or a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, there may be mentioned those which are a straight or branched and having 2 to 7 carbon atoms, particularly those which are a straight or branched and having 2 to 5 carbon atoms.

15

As a cyclo-lower alkyl group, there may be mentioned those having 3 to 6 carbon atoms.

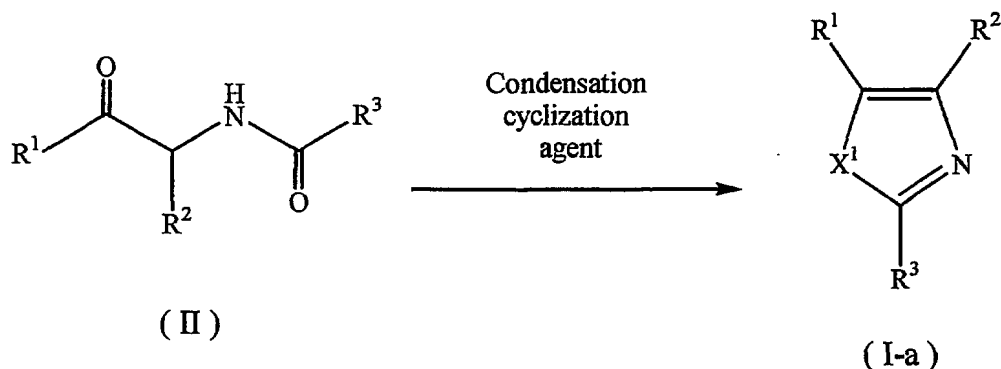
20

As a halogen atom, there may be mentioned fluorine atom, chlorine atom, bromine atom or iodine atom.

The nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound (I) which is an active ingredient of the present invention can be prepared by the following Method A, Method B, Method C or Method D, but the preparation methods are not limited to these methods.

25

30 (Method A)



wherein X^1 represents NH, O or S, and other symbols have the same meanings as defined above.

- 5 Among the nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound (I), a compound (I-a) can be prepared by reacting the compound represented by the formula (II) or a salt thereof with a condensation reagent.
- 10 As the condensation reagent, there may be suitably used, when X^1 is NH, for example, ammonia or an ammonium salt (such as ammonium acetate, ammonium formate, ammonium carbonate, ammonium benzoate and ammonium picolate), when X^1 is O, for example, phosphorus oxychloride, thionyl chloride, acetyl
- 15 chloride, triphenylphosphine-iodine, triphenylphosphine-phosgene, sulfuric acid, polyphosphoric acid, p-toluene-sulfonic acid, etc., and when X^1 is S, for example, phosphorus pentasulfide, Lawesson's reagent (2,4-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dithia-2,4-diphosphetan-2,4-disulfide), and the like.

20

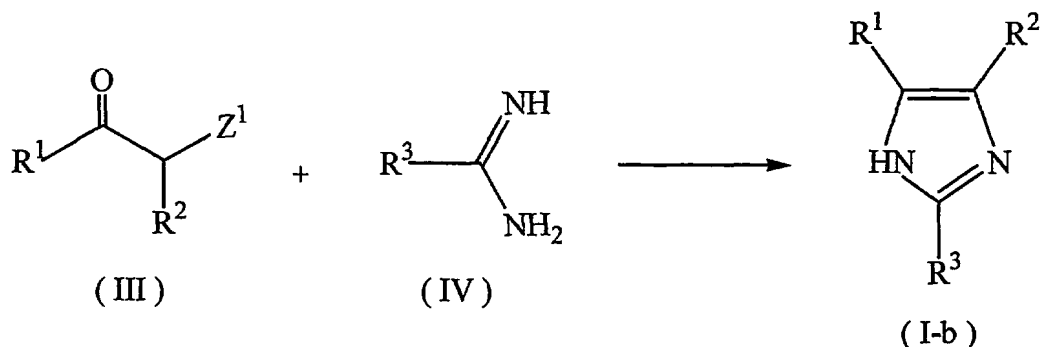
The present reaction can be carried out in a suitable solvent or in the absence of a solvent. As the solvent, it is not particularly limited so long as it does not disturb the reaction, and there may be used, for example, acetic acid,

25 dimethylformamide, benzene, toluene, tetrahydrofuran, chloroform, methylene chloride, acetonitrile or a mixed solvent of the above-mentioned solvents. The present reaction proceeds suitably at 15 to 150°C, particularly at room

- 20 -

temperature to 120°C.

(Method B)

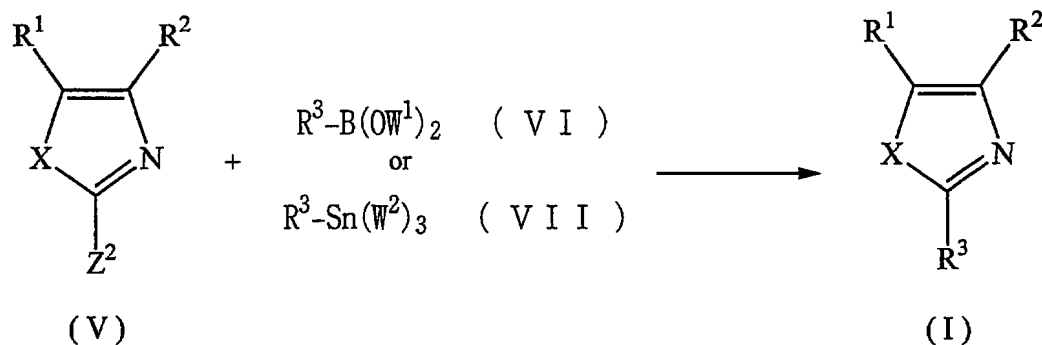


wherein Z^1 represents a reactive residue, and other symbols have the same meanings as defined above.

Also, among the compound (I), a compound (I-b) can be prepared by reacting a compound represented by the formula (III) or a salt thereof with a compound represented by the formula (IV) or a salt thereof in the presence of a base. As the base, there may be suitably used, for example, an alkali metal carbonate, an alkali metal hydride, an alkali metal alkoxide, an alkali metal hydroxide, and the like.

The present reaction can be carried out in a suitable solvent or in the absence of a solvent. As the solvent, it is not particularly limited so long as it does not disturb the reaction, and there may be used, for example, acetonitrile, methanol, ethanol, chloroform, methylene chloride, dimethylformamide, acetone, tetrahydrofuran or a mixed solvent of the above-mentioned solvents. The present reaction proceeds suitably at 30 to 150°C, particularly at 60 to 120°C.

(Method C)



wherein Z^2 represents a reactive residue, W^1 represents hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, W^2 represents a lower alkyl group, and other symbols have the same meanings as defined above.

The compound (I) can be also prepared by reacting a compound represented by the formula (V) with a compound represented by the formula (VI) or a compound represented by the formula (VII) in the presence of a palladium catalyst. As the palladium catalyst, there may be suitably used a zero-valent or divalent palladium catalyst, for example, tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (0), bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (II) chloride, palladium (II) acetate, etc.

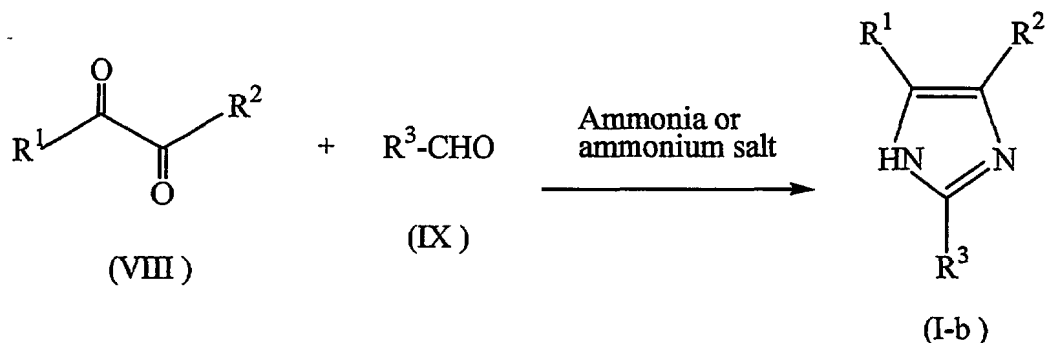
When Method C is carried out by using the compound (VI), it is preferably carried out in the presence of a base. As the base, there may be suitably used, for example, an inorganic base such as an alkali metal carbonate, an alkali metal hydroxide, an alkali metal phosphate, an alkali metal fluoride, and the like, or an organic base such as triethylamine, and the like.

The present reaction can be carried out in a suitable solvent or in the absence of a solvent. As the solvent, it is not particularly limited so long as it does not disturb the reaction, and there may be used, for example, dimethoxyethane, tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide, methanol, ethanol, toluene, benzene, chloroform or a mixed solvent of the above-mentioned solvents. The present reaction proceeds suitably at 60 to 150°C,

- 22 -

particularly at 80 to 120°C.

(Method D)



5 wherein the symbols have the same meanings as defined above.

Also, among the compound (I), a compound (I-b) can be prepared by reacting a compound represented by the formula (VIII) or a
 10 salt thereof with a compound represented by the formula (IX) and a salt thereof in the presence of ammonia or an ammonium salt.

As the ammonium salt, there may be suitably used, for example,
 15 ammonium acetate, ammonium formate, ammonium carbonate, ammonium benzoate, ammonium picolate, and the like.

The present reaction can be carried out in a suitable solvent or in the absence of a solvent. As the solvent, it is not
 20 particularly limited so long as it does not disturb the reaction, and there may be used, for example, acetic acid, methanol, ethanol, dimethoxyethane, tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide or a mixed solvent of the above-mentioned solvents. The present reaction proceeds suitably at 0 to 150°C, particularly at 30
 25 to 120°C.

In the above-mentioned Methods A to D, the compounds (II), (III), (IV), (V), (VIII) or (IX) may be used as a salt of an inorganic acid such as hydrochloride, sulfate, etc., or a salt of an

inorganic base such as an alkali metal salt, an alkaline earth metal salt, etc.

As the reactive residue of Z^1 and Z^2 , a halogen atom is suitably
5 used.

The nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound (I) can be prepared by converting objective compounds obtained from one of the above methods into other objective compounds. Such
10 conversion reactions may be suitably used depending on a substituent(s) in a compound, and it can be carried out, for example, by a conventional method as mentioned in the following Methods (a) to (v).

15 Method (a):

A compound (I) wherein R^1 or R^2 is a halogen atom can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R^1 or R^2 is a hydrogen atom with a halogenating agent. As the halogenating
20 agent, there may be suitably used bromine, chlorine, iodine, [bis(trifluoroacetoxy)iodo]benzene, N-bromosuccinic imide and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 30°C .

Method (b):

25

A compound (I) wherein R^1 or R^2 is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group can be prepared by reaction of a compound (I) where corresponding R^1 or R^2 is a halogen atom with a (tri-lower
30 alkyl)(a substituted or unsubstituted aryl)tin compound, or (tri-lower alkyl)(a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic)tin compound in the presence of a catalyst. As the catalyst, there may be suitably used a zero-valent or divalent palladium catalyst such as bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium
35 (II) chloride, palladium (II) acetate, tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (0), etc. Also this reaction proceeds

- 24 -

more suitably in the presence of a zinc salt such as zinc chloride, zinc bromide, zinc iodide, etc. This reaction proceeds suitably at 50°C to 120°C.

- 5 Also, this reaction may be carried out by using a corresponding boric acid or its ester in place of the tin compound, in the presence of a base. As the palladium catalyst and the base, those as mentioned in the above Method C are suitably used. This reaction proceeds suitably at 60°C to 120°C.

10

Method (c):

- A compound (I) wherein R¹ or R² is a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group-substituted carbonyl group can be prepared
15 by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R¹ or R² is a substituted carbamoyl group with a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclyl lithium. This reaction proceeds suitably at -78°C to 30°C. The substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclyl lithium can be prepared by lithiation of a corresponding
20 halogeno-heterocyclic compound with n-butyl lithium, etc.

Method (d):

- A compound (I) where X is N-R⁴ and R⁴ is a substituted or
25 unsubstituted alkyl group can be prepared by reaction of a compound (I) where corresponding X is N-R⁴ and R⁴ is hydrogen atom with a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl halide (such as a lower alkyl iodide, a lower alkyl chloride and a lower alkyl bromide) or a lower alkyl sulfonate (such as a lower alkyl
30 trifluoromethanesulfonate and a lower alkyl methanesulfonate) in the presence of a base. As the base, there may be suitably used an alkali metal hydride, an alkali metal carbonate, an alkali metal alkoxide, an alkali metal hydroxide, and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 30°C to 80°C.

35

Method (e):

- 25 -

A compound (I) where R^1 or R^2 is a formylamino group or an N-lower alkyl-N-formylamino group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R^1 or R^2 is an amino group or an N-lower alkylamino group with a formic acid lower alkyl ester (such as methyl ester and ethyl ester). This reaction proceeds suitably at 60°C to 100°C.

Method (f):

10 A compound (I) where R^1 or R^2 is an N-methylamino group, an N-lower alkyl-N-methylamino group or an N-ethylamino group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R^1 or R^2 is a formylamino group, an N-lower alkyl-N-formylamino group or an N-acetylamino group with a reducing agent. As the
15 reducing agent, there may be suitably used a borane complex (such as borane·dimethylsulfide complex), lithium aluminum hydride, and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 60°C.

20 Method (g):

A compound (I) where R^1 or R^2 is a lower alkoxy-carbonylamino group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R^1 or R^2 is an amino group with a lower alkoxy-carbonyl
25 halide in the presence of a base. As the base, there may be suitably used pyridine, triethylamine, an alkali metal carbonate, an alkali metal lower alkoxide, an alkali metal hydride and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 30°C.

30

Method (h):

A compound (I) where R^1 or R^2 is a hydroxy-lower alkyl group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R^1 or R^2 is a hydrogen atom with formaldehyde or a lower alkyl
35 aldehyde in the presence of a base. As the base, there may be suitably used an alkali metal carbonate, an alkali metal lower

- 26 -

alkoxide, triethylamine, and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 60°C to 120°C.

Method (i)

5

A compound (I) where R^1 or R^2 is a halogeno-lower alkyl group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R^1 or R^2 is a hydroxy-lower alkyl group with a halogenating agent. As the halogenating agent, there may be suitably used thionyl
10 chloride, thionyl bromide and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 50°C.

Method (j):

15 A compound (I) where R^1 or R^2 is a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R^1 or R^2 is a halogeno-lower alkyl group with a lower alkanol. As the lower alkanol, there may be suitably used methanol, ethanol and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 30°C
20 to 80°C.

Method (k):

A compound (I) where R^1 or R^2 is a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl
25 group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R^1 or R^2 is a halogeno-lower alkyl group with a lower alkyl sulfide salt. As the lower alkyl sulfide salt, there may be suitably used an alkali metal lower alkyl sulfide such as sodiummethyl sulfide and the like. This reaction is preferably
30 carried out in the presence of a base. As the base, there may be suitably used triethylamine, pyridine, an alkali metal carbonate, an alkali metal alkoxide and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 60°C.

35 Method (l):

- 27 -

- A compound (I) where R^1 or R^2 is a lower alkylsulfinyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkylsulfonyl-lower alkyl group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R^1 or R^2 is a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl group with an oxidizing agent.
- 5 As the oxidizing agent, there may be suitably used metachloroperoxybenzoic acid, aqueous hydrogen peroxide solution and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at -20°C to 30°C .

Method (m):

10

- A compound (I) where R^1 or R^2 is a carboxy-lower alkyl group or a carboxy-lower alkenyl group can be prepared by hydrolysis of a compound (I) where corresponding R^1 or R^2 is a lower alkoxy-carbonyl-lower alkyl or a cyano-lower alkyl group or a
- 15 lower alkoxy-carbonyl-lower alkenyl or a cyano-lower alkenyl group with a base or an acid. As the base, an alkali metal hydroxide and the like may be suitably used. As the acid, hydrochloric acid or boron tribromide and the like may be suitably used. This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 80°C .

20

Method (n):

- A compound (I) where R^3 is a heterocyclic group substituted by a sulfo group can be prepared by reaction of a compound (I) where
- 25 corresponding R^3 is a heterocyclic group (which may be substituted onto the other position of the heterocyclic ring than that to which the sulfo group is to be bonded) with halogenosulfonic acid (such as chlorosulfonic acid), and then, treating with a basic aqueous solution (such as aqueous ammonia).
- 30 This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 50°C .

Method (o):

- A compound (I) where R^3 is a heterocyclic group substituted by a sulfamoyl group can be prepared by treating a compound (I) where
- 35 corresponding R^3 is a heterocyclic group substituted by

- 28 -

chlorosulfonyl group with ammonia. This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 60°C.

Method (p):

5

A compound (I) where R¹, R² or R³ is a heterocyclic group substituted by a hydroxy-lower alkyl group or R¹ or R² is a hydroxy-lower alkyl group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R¹, R² or R³ is a heterocyclic group substituted by a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group or corresponding R¹ or R² is a lower alkoxy-carbonyl-lower alkyl group with a reducing agent. As the reducing agent, there may be suitably used lithium aluminum hydride, lithium borohydride, a borane complex (such as borane·dimethylsulfide complex) and the like.

10 This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 60°C.

15

Method (q):

A compound (I) where R¹ or R² is a substituted or unsubstituted carbamoyl group can be prepared by reaction of a compound (I) where corresponding R¹ or R² is a carboxyl group with a corresponding substituted or unsubstituted amine in the presence of a condensing agent. As the condensing agent, there may be suitably used 3-ethyl-1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide hydrochloride, diethylcyanophosphate and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 50°C.

20

25

Method (r):

A compound (I) where R³ is a pyridyl group substituted with a mono- or di- lower alkylamino group or R³ is a pyrazinyl group substituted with a mono- or di lower alkylamino group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R³ is a halogenopyridyl group or a halogenopyrazinyl group with a corresponding mono- or di- lower alkylamine. This reaction proceeds suitably at 30°C to 120°C.

30

35

- 29 -

Method (s):

A compound (I) where R^3 is a pyrimidinyl group substituted with a mono- or di- lower alkylamino group can be prepared by reacting
5 a compound (I) where corresponding R^3 is a pyrimidinyl group substituted with a lower alkylthio group with an oxidizing agent, followed by reacting the resulting compound with corresponding mono- or di- lower alkylamine. Examples of the oxidizing agent may be m-chloroperbenzoic acid, hydrogen peroxide, and the like.
10 This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 30°C.

Method (t):

A compound (I) where R^1 or R^2 is a substituted or unsubstituted
15 carbamoyl-lower alkyl group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R^1 or R^2 is a carboxy-lower alkyl group with a corresponding amine in the presence of a condensing agent. Examples of the condensing agent may be 3-ethyl-1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride,
20 diethyl cyanophosphonate, and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 50°C.

Method (u):

25 A compound (I) where R^1 or R^2 is a cyano-lower alkyl group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R^1 or R^2 is a carbamoyl-lower alkylamino group with a dehydrating agent. Examples of the dehydrating agent may be phosphorus oxychloride, acetic anhydride, thionyl chloride and the like.
30 This reaction proceeds suitably at 50°C to 100°C.

Method (v):

A compound (I) where R^1 or R^2 is a tetrazolyl-lower alkyl group
35 can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R^1 or R^2 is a cyano-lower alkyl group with an azide compound.

- 30 -

Examples of the azide compound may be sodium azide, a trialkyltin azide, a trialkylsilyl azide, and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 80°C to 120°C.

- 5 The reactions mentioned in the above Methods (a) to (v) can be carried out in an inert solvent to the reaction or in the absence of a solvent, which is not specifically limited, and the solvent may be mentioned, for example, methylene chloride, chloroform, tetrahydrofuran, methanol, ethanol, isopropanol,
10 dimethylformamide, dimethylsulfoxide, water, ethyl acetate, dimethoxyethane, toluene, benzene, and the like, or a mixed solvent of the above solvents.

- Also, among the compounds (I), known compounds are included and
15 these known compounds have been reported in, for example, Japanese Provisional Patent Publications No. 5832/1972, No. 29771/1973, 172488/1984, 34951/1985, No. 188371/1985 and No. 167676/1986, U.S. Patents No. 3,470,195, No. 3,476,766, No. 3,546,342, No. 3,574,228 and No. 3,905,961, International
20 Publications No. WO95/04724 and No. WO99/01128, Chem.Pharm. Bull., 34(8), 3111-3120 (1986), Chem.Pharm.Bull., 36(11), 4435-4440 (1988), Chem.Pharm.Bull., 40(12), 3206-3213 (1992), Angew.Chem., 85(13), 584-585 (1973), J.Heterocyclic Chem., 22(2), 569-574 (1985), J.Med.Chem., 29(3), 333-341 (1986),
25 J.Med.Chem., 31(6), 1197-1204 (1988) and the like. However, there is no description in these references that these compounds have large conductance calcium-activated K channel opening activity.

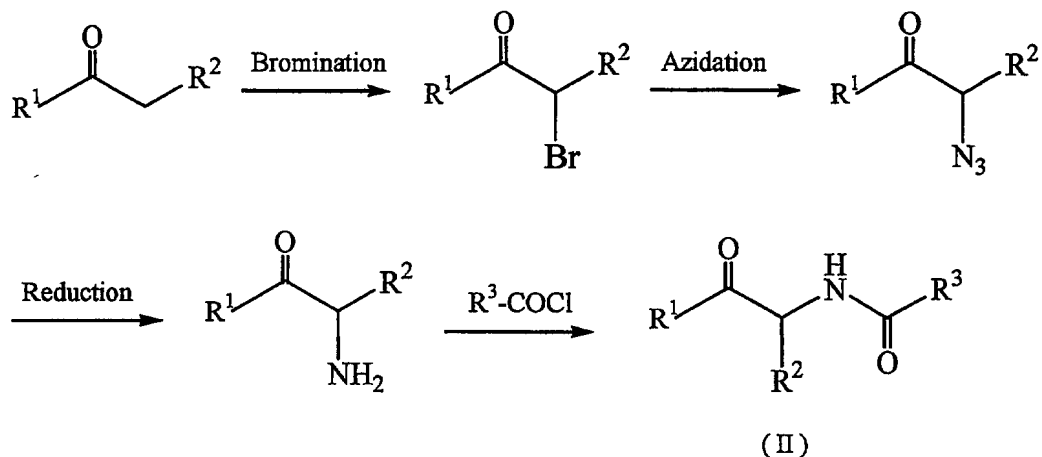
- 30 Incidentally, the starting compound (II) or (III) of the present invention can be prepared, for example, according to the method described in J.Med.Chem., 29, 333-341 (1986), Chem.Pharm.Bull., 34(8), 3111-3120 (1986) or Japanese Provisional Patent Publication No. 167676/1986.

35

The compound (II) can be prepared specifically by the

- 31 -

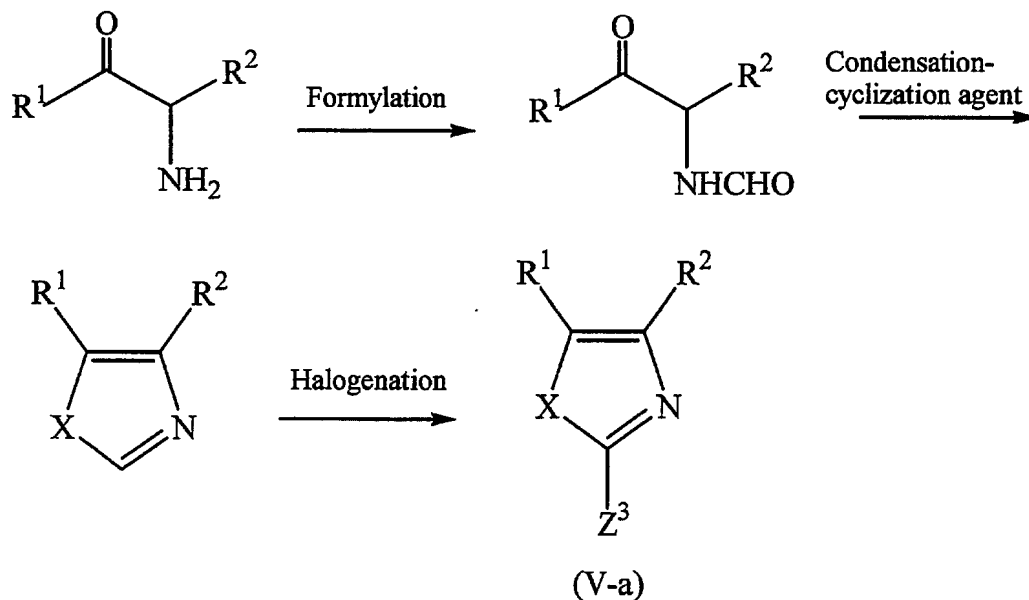
conventional method as mentioned below.



wherein the symbols have the same meanings as defined above.

5

Also, among the compounds (V), a compound (V-a) wherein R^2 is a halogen atom can be prepared specifically by the conventional method as mentioned below.



10

wherein Z^3 represents a halogen atom, and the other symbols have the same meaning as defined above.

The active ingredients of the present invention can be

- 32 -

exemplified by the following Preparation examples but they are not limited thereto.

Preparation example

5

Preparation example 1

A crude product of 2-(6-methylnicotinoylamino)-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (425 mg) was dissolved in acetic acid (5 ml), and ammoniumacetate (2.30 g) was added to the solution. The resulting mixture was stirred under reflux for one hour. After cooling, 28% of aqueous ammonia was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. To the residue was added hydrogen chloride-methanol solution, and the solvent was again removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with acetone to obtain 5-ethyl-2-(2-methylpyridin-5-yl)-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole trihydrochloride (369 mg) as pale yellowish crystalline powder.

Melting point: 270 to 273°C (decomposed)

MS·APCI (m/z): 265 (MH+)

Preparation examples 2 to 42

25

The following compounds shown in Table 1 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 1 by using corresponding starting materials.

30

Table 1

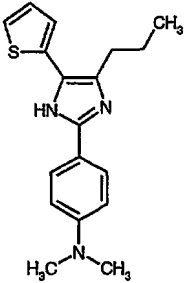
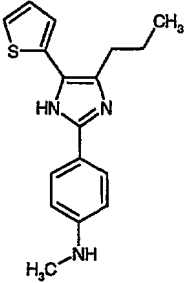
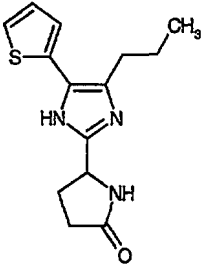
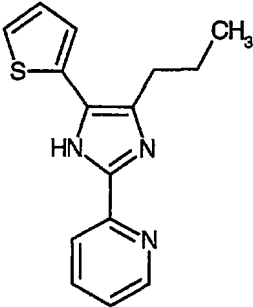
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
2		2HCl	Crystal Melting point: 170-172°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 312 (M+H) +
3		2HCl	Crystal Melting point: 175-180°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 298 (M+H) +
4		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 234-237°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 276 (M+H) +
5		1HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 270 (M+H) +

Table 1 (contd.)

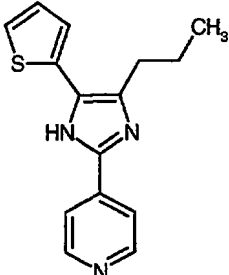
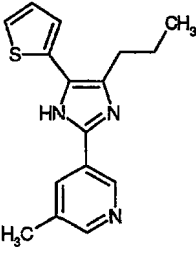
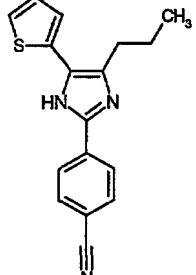
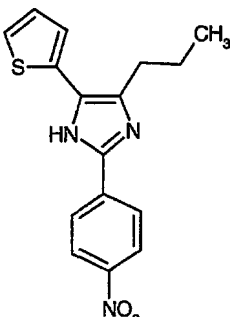
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
6		2HCl	Crystal Melting point: 275-280°C MS APCI (m/z) : 270 (M+H) +
7		2HCl	Crystal Melting point: 183-185°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 284 (M+H) +
8		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 251-254°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 294 (M+H) +
9		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 278-281°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 314 (M+H) +

Table 1 (contd.)

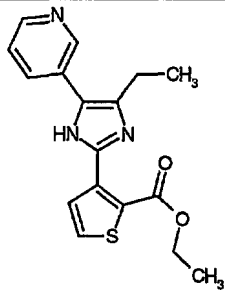
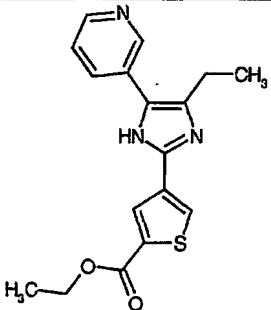
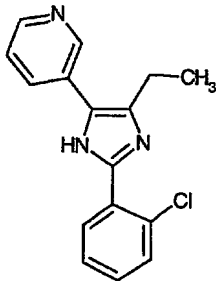
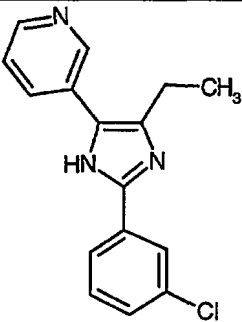
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
10		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 127-129°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 328 (M+H) +
11		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 187-189°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 328 (M+H) +
12		2HCl	Crystal Melting point: 221-223°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 284/286 (M+H) +
13		2HCl	Crystal Melting point: 223-224°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 284/286 (M+H) +

Table 1 (contd.)

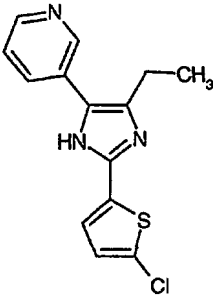
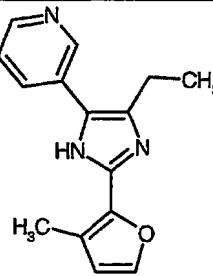
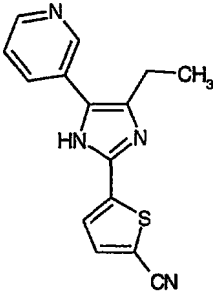
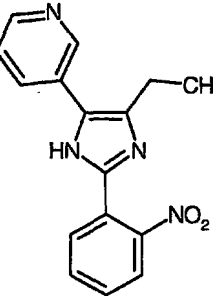
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
14	 <chem>CCc1nc(C2=CC=C(S2)Cl)[nH]c1c3ccncc3</chem>	2HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 290 (M+H) +
15	 <chem>CCc1nc(C2=CC(=C)OC2)[nH]c1c3ccncc3</chem>	2HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 254 (M+H) +
16	 <chem>CCc1nc(C2=CC=C(S2)C#N)[nH]c1c3ccncc3</chem>	2HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 281 (M+H) +
17	 <chem>CCc1nc(C2=CC=CC(=C2)[N+](=O)[O-])[nH]c1c3ccncc3</chem>	2HCl	Solid MS·APCI (m/z) : 295 (M+H) +

Table 1. (contd.)

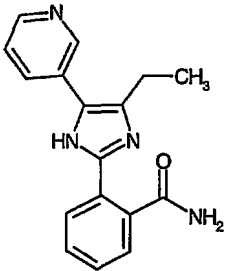
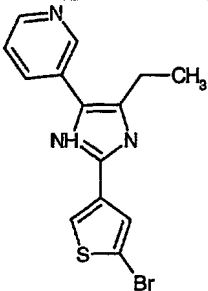
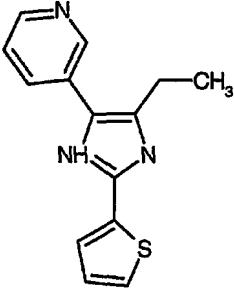
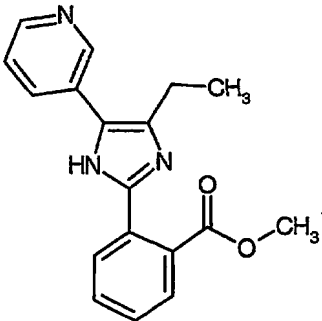
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
18		2HCl	Crystal Melting point: 250-253°C MS•APCI (m/z) : 293 (M+H) +
19		2HCl	Crystal Melting point: 214-216°C MS•APCI (m/z) : 334/336 (M+H) +
20		2HCl	Crystal Melting point: 215-217°C MS•APCI (m/z) : 256 (M+H) +
21		Free material	Powder MS•APCI (m/z) : 308 (M+H) +

Table 1 (contd.)

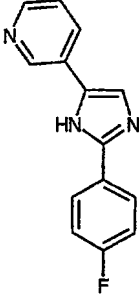
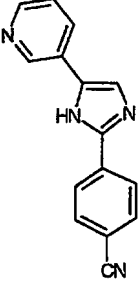
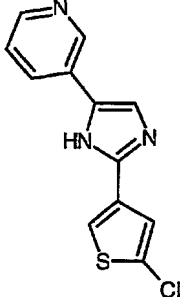
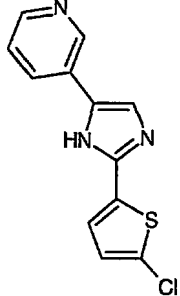
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
22		2HCl	Crystal Melting point: 192-195°C EI·MS (m/z) : 239 (M+)
23		2HCl	Crystal Melting point: 325-328°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 247 (M+H) +
24		2HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 262 (M+H) +
25		2HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 262/264 (M+H) +

Table 1 (contd.)

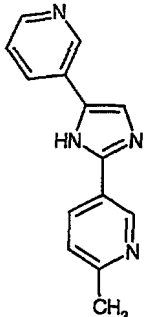
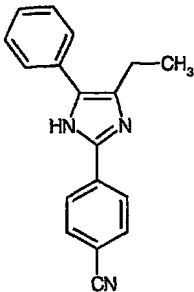
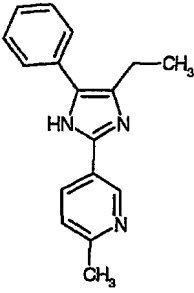
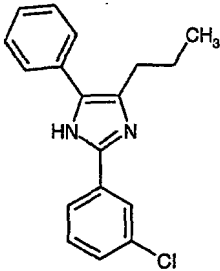
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
26		3HCl	Crystal Melting point: 269-273°C MS•APCI (m/z) : 237 (M+H) +
27		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 285-288°C MS•APCI (m/z) : 274 (M+H) +
28		2HCl	Crystal Melting point: 248-251°C MS•APCI (m/z) : 264 (M+H) +
29		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 202-204°C MS•APCI (m/z) : 297 (M+H) +

Table 1 (contd.)

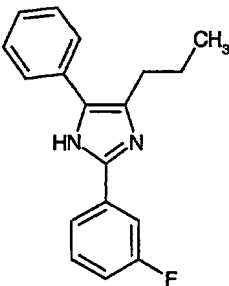
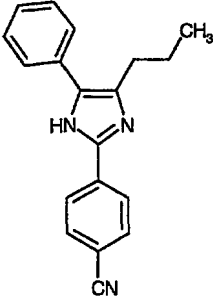
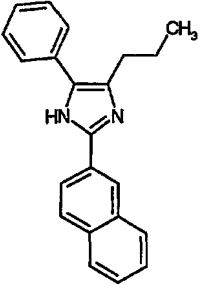
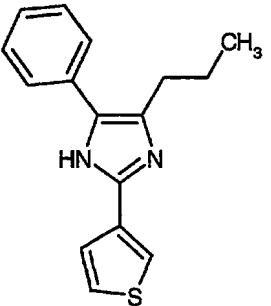
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
30		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 192-193°C MS·APCI (m/z): 281 (M+H) +
31		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 258-260°C MS·APCI (m/z): 288 (M+H) +
32		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 189-190°C MS·APCI (m/z): 313 (M+H) +
33		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 215-217°C MS·APCI (m/z): 269 (M+H) +

Table 1 (contd.)

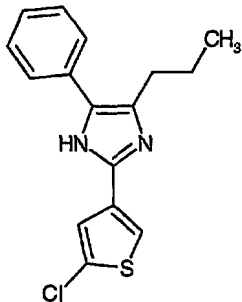
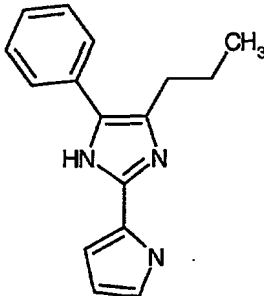
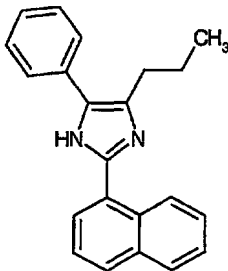
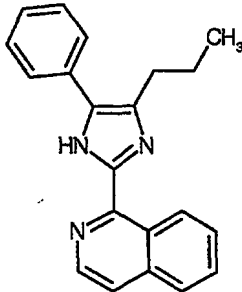
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
34		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 194-196°C MS•APCI (m/z) : 303/305 (M+H) +
35		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 220-222°C MS•APCI (m/z) : 252 (M+H) +
36		1HCl	Foam MS•APCI (m/z) : 313 (M+H) +
37		1HCl	Powder MS•APCI (m/z) : 314 (M+H) +

Table 1 (contd.)

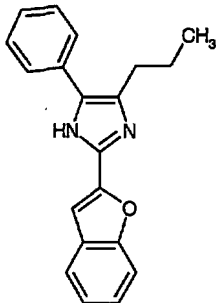
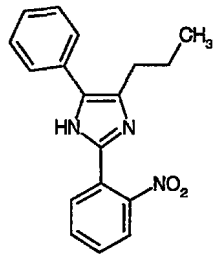
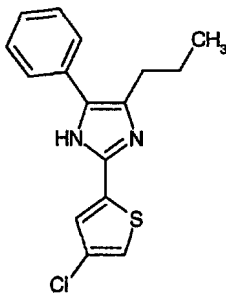
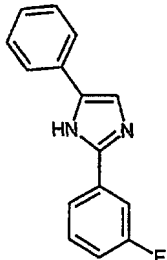
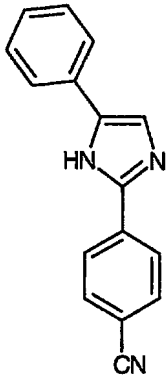
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
38		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 185-188°C MS•APCI (m/z): 303 (M+H) +
39		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 233-236°C MS•APCI (m/z): 308 (M+H) +
40		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 188-190°C MS•APCI (m/z): 303 (M+H) +
41		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 250-255°C MS•APCI (m/z): 239 (M+H) +

Table 1 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
42		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: >300°C MS•APCI (m/z) : 246 (M+H) ⁺

Preparation example 43

5

4-Cyano-2- (4-fluorobenzoylamino)-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (500 mg) was dissolved in acetic acid (3 ml), and ammonium acetate (2.99 g) was added to the solution and the resulting mixture was refluxed overnight. After cooling, 28% of aqueous ammonia was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=1:2) and treated with hydrogen chloride-ethanol to obtain 5-(2-cyanoethyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(3-pyridyl)-imidazole dihydrochloride (172 mg) as colorless powder.

MS•APCI (m/z): 293 (MH⁺)

20 Preparation examples 44 to 62

The following compounds shown in Table 2 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 43 by using corresponding starting materials.

25

Table 2

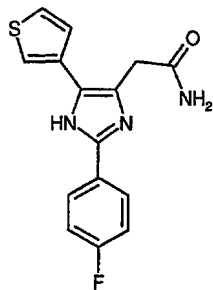
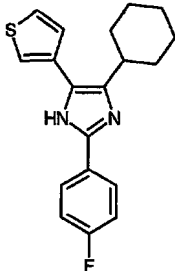
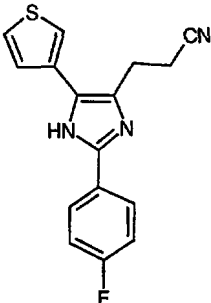
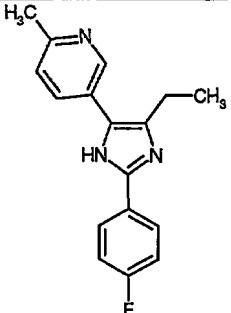
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
44		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 200-202°C (Decomposed) EI-MS (m/z) : 301 (M+)
45		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 171-173°C EI-MS (m/z) : 326 (M+)
46		1HCl	Powder MS-APCI (m/z) : 298 (M+H) +
47		2HCl	Crystal Melting point: 260-262°C MS-APCI (m/z) : 282 (M+H) +

Table 2 (contd.)

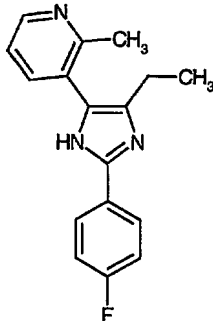
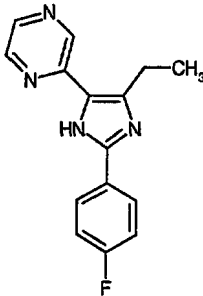
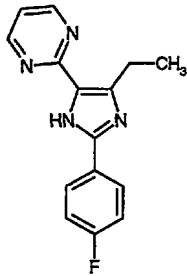
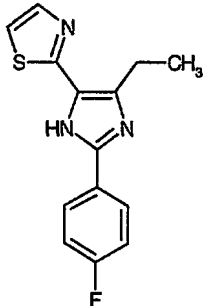
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
48		2HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 282 (M+H) +
49		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 241-243°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 269 (M+H) +
50		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 190-192°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 269 (M+H) +
51		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 215-218°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 274 (M+H) +

Table 2 (contd.)

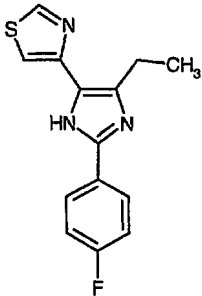
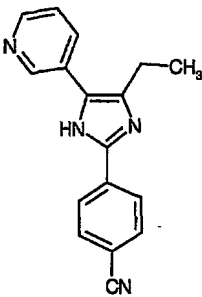
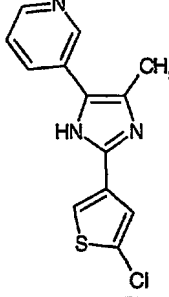
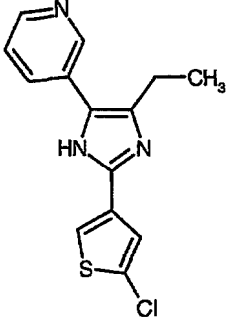
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
52		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 267-269°C MS·APCI (m/z): 274 (M+H) +
53		2HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 275 (M+H) +
54		2HCl	Crystal Melting point: 198-201°C
55		2HCl	Crystal Melting point: 205-207°C MS·APCI (m/z): 290 (M+H) +

Table 2 (contd.)

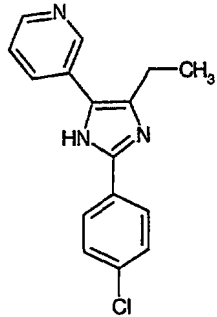
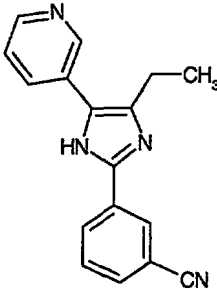
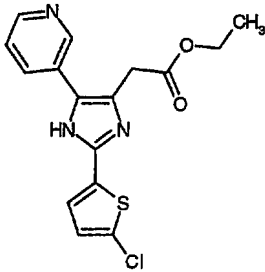
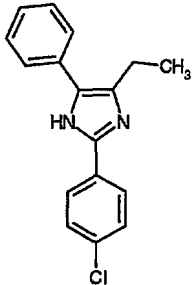
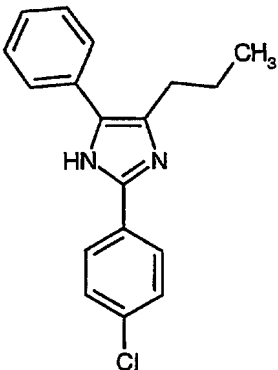
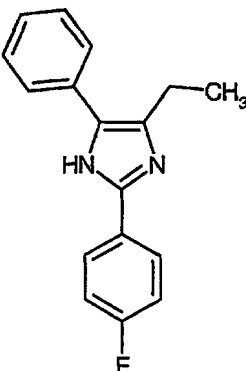
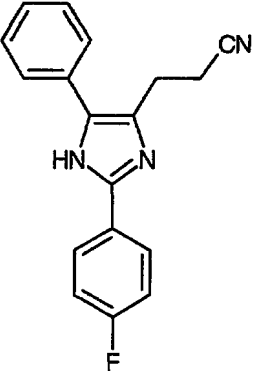
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
56		2HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 284 (M+H) +
57		2HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 275 (M+H) +
58		2HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 348 (M+H) +
59		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 174-176°C EI·MS (m/z) : 282/284 (M+)

Table 2 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
60	 <chem>CCCC1=C(C2=CC=CC=C2)N=C(N1)C3=CC=C(C=C3)Cl</chem>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 147-149°C EI·MS (m/z): 297/299 (M+)
61	 <chem>CCC1=C(C2=CC=CC=C2)N=C(N1)C3=CC=C(C=C3)F</chem>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 169-170°C EI·MS (m/z): 266 (M+)
62	 <chem>CCC#N1=C(C2=CC=CC=C2)N=C(N1)C3=CC=C(C=C3)F</chem>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 176-178°C EI·MS (m/z): 291 (M+)

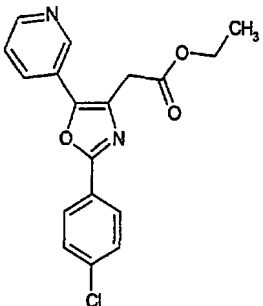
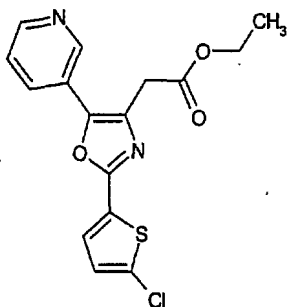
Preparation example 63

Under ice-cooling, phosphorus oxychloride (0.24 ml) was added
5 dropwise to a solution of 2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)amino-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (610 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (7 ml),
and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature
overnight and further at 60°C overnight. After cooling, the
reaction mixture was poured into ice water, neutralized by a
10 saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and
extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with
water and brine, and then, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate
and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The
resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromato-
15 graphy (solvent: chloroform : ethyl acetate=2:1) and treated
with hydrogen chloride-ethanol solution to obtain 2-(5-
chlorothiophen-2-yl)-4-ethyl-5-(3-pyridyl)oxazole hydro-
chloride (466 mg) as pale yellowish powder.
Melting point: 201 to 204°C
20 MS•APCI (m/z): 291/293 (MH+)

Preparation examples 64 and 65

The following compounds shown in Table 3 were prepared in a manner
25 similar to Preparation example 63 by using corresponding starting
materials.

Table 3

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
64		1HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 343 (M+H) +
65		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 349 (M+H) +

Preparation example 66

5

A mixture of 2-bromo-2'-methoxy-acetophenone (514 mg), 4-fluorobenzamidine hydrochloride (392 mg) and potassium carbonate (930 mg) in acetonitrile (5 ml) was refluxed for 2 hours. After cooling, to the reaction mixture were added

10 chloroform and water, the organic layer was collected and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was recrystallized from methanol to obtain 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-methoxyphenyl)imidazole (1.54 g) as pale yellowish crystal.

15 This compound was treated with hydrogen chloride-ethanol solution to be converted into a hydrochloride salt form. Melting point: 165 to 167°C (free material)

- 51 -

Melting point: 245 to 248°C (hydrochloride)

MS•APCI (m/z): 269 (MH+) (hydrochloride)

Preparation example 67

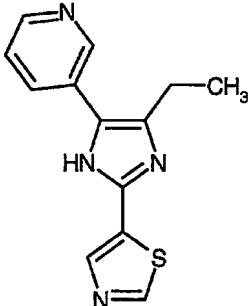
5

A mixture of 5-ethyl-2-iodo-4-(3-pyridyl)-imidazole (150 mg),
3-hydroxymethylthiophene-2-boric acid (105 mg) and
tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (58 mg) in an
aqueous 2M sodium carbonate solution (1 ml) and dimethoxyethane
10 (3 ml) was stirred under argon atmosphere at 100°C for 2.5
hours. After cooling, to the reaction mixture were added water
and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was collected, and after
washing with brine, it was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate
and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The
15 resulting residue was purified by NH silica gel flush column
chromatography (solvent: ethyl acetate) and treated with
hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution to obtain 5-ethyl-2-
(3-hydroxymethylthiophen-2-yl)-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole
dihydrochloride (110 mg) as colorless powder.
20 MS•APCI (m/z): 286 (MH+)

Preparation examples 68

The following compounds shown in Table 4 were prepared in a
25 manner similar to Preparation example 67 by using corresponding
starting materials.

Table 4

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
68		2HCl	Powder MS•APCI (m/z) : 257 (M+H)

Preparation example 69

5

- A mixture of ethyl 2,3-diketovalerate (8.00 g), 4-fluoro-benzaldehyde (11.30 g) and ammonium acetate (35.00 g) in acetic acid (120 ml) was stirred under argon atmosphere at 70 to 80°C for 40 minutes. After cooling, water was added to the reaction mixture and the reaction mixture was extracted with a mixed solution of ethyl acetate-diethyl ether. The organic layer was washed successively with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=3:1) and recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diethyl ether to obtain ethyl 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)imidazol-4-carboxylate (5.16 g) as colorless crystal.
- 15 Melting point: 197 to 198°C
MS•APCI (m/z): 263 (MH+)

Preparation example 70

- 25 A mixture of ethyl 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)imidazol-4-carboxylate (2.81 g), 4N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (14

- 53 -

ml), ethanol (35 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight, followed by refluxing for 3 hours. 4N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (28 ml) was added to the mixture and the mixture was refluxed overnight. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and neutralized by 10% hydrochloric acid, and precipitated solid was collected by filtration. The solid was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with diethyl ether to obtain first crop of 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)imidazol-4-carboxylic acid (1.06 g) as colorless powder. Moreover, the filtrate was purified by HP-20 resin (trade name, available from Nippon Rensui K.K.) (solvent: water → methanol) to give second crop of 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)imidazol-4-carboxylic acid (1.60 g).

ESI-MS (m/z): 233 (M-H)

Preparation example 71

A mixture of 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)imidazol-4-carboxylic acid (600 mg), N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (325 mg), 3-ethyl-1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (540 mg), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (381 mg) and triethylamine (0.54 ml) in N,N-dimethylformamide (9 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. Water was added to the reaction mixture, and the reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=2:1) to obtain 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(N-methoxy-N-methylcarbamoyl)imidazole (656 mg) as colorless powder.

MS-APCI (m/z): 278 (MH+)

- 54 -

Preparation example 72

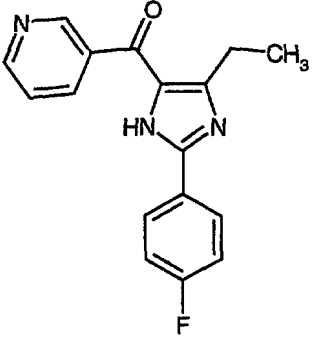
To a solution of 2-bromopyridine (855 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (16 ml) was added dropwise 1.6M n-butyl lithium (3.38 ml, hexane solution) under argon gas atmosphere at -78°C, and after stirring the mixture at the same temperature for 30 minutes, a solution of 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(N-methoxy-N-methylcarbamoyl)imidazole (300 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (4 ml) was added dropwise to the mixture. After the reaction mixture was stirred under ice-acetone cooling for 30 minutes, a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was added to the mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with diethyl ether-hexane to obtain 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-imidazol-4-yl-(2-pyridyl)ketone (324 mg). 132 mg of the product was treated with hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution to obtain the dihydrochloride salt (73 mg) as colorless solid.

MS•APCI (m/z): 296 (MH+)

Preparation example 73

The following compounds shown in Table 5 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 72 by using corresponding starting materials.

Table 5

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
73		2HCl	Solid MS·APCI (m/z) : 296 (M+H) ⁺

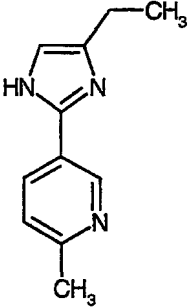
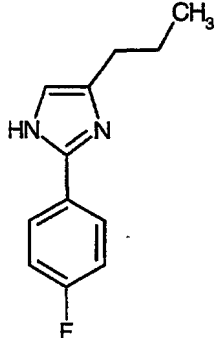
Preparation example 74

- 5 In acetonitrile (80 ml) were dissolved 2,2-dichlorobutanal (16.2 g) and 4-fluorobenzaldehyde (14.9 g). To the solution was added dropwise 28% aqueous ammonia (135 ml) under ice-cooling, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 days.
- 10 Water was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was crystallized from methanol-diethyl ether to obtain 4-ethyl-
- 15 2-(4-fluorophenyl)imidazole (9.36 g).
MS·APCI (m/z): 191 (MH⁺)

Preparation examples 75 and 76

- 20 The following compounds shown in Table 6 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 74 by using corresponding starting materials.

Table 6

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
75		2HCl	Solid MS·APCI (m/z): 188 (M+H) ⁺
76		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 168-170°C MS·APCI (m/z): 205 (M+H) ⁺

Preparation example 77

5

To a suspension of 4-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)imidazole (4.90 g) in chloroform (100 ml) was added bromine (4.53 g), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. To the reaction mixture was added a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the organic layer was collected. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was crystallized from chloroform to obtain 5-bromo-4-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-imidazole (5.16 g) as colorless crystal. 53 mg of the product was treated with 4N hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution to obtain 5-bromo-4-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)imidazole (60 mg) as colorless crystal.

Melting point: 192 to 193°C (Free material)

MS•APCI (m/z): 269/271 (MH+) (Free material)

Melting point: 219 to 221°C (decomposed) (Hydrochloride)

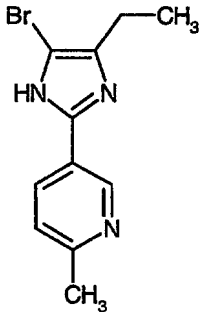
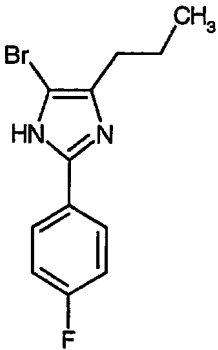
MS•APCI (m/z): 269/271 (MH+) (Hydrochloride)

5 Preparation examples 78 and 79

The following compounds shown in Table 7 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 77 by using corresponding starting materials.

10

Table 7

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
78		2HCl	Solid MS•APCI (m/z): 264/266 (M+H)+
79		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 178-180°C MS•APCI (m/z): 283/285 (M+H)+

Preparation example 80

A mixture of 5-bromo-4-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)imidazole (100 mg), tributyl(3-pyridyl)tin (206 mg), zinc chloride (53 mg) and
5 bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (II) dichloride (26 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (3 ml) was refluxed under argon atmosphere for 5 hours. After cooling, a 10% aqueous potassium fluoride solution was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with
10 brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=1:4), and recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane and treated with hydrogen chloride-methanol solution to
15 obtain 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole dihydrochloride (48 mg) as colorless powder.
MS•APCI (m/z): 268 (MH⁺)

Preparation examples 81 to 101

20

The following compounds shown in Table 8 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 80 by using corresponding starting materials.

25

Table 8

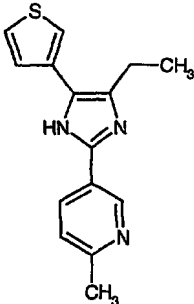
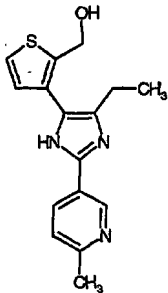
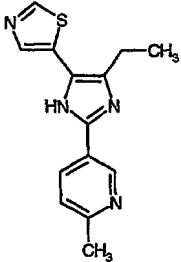
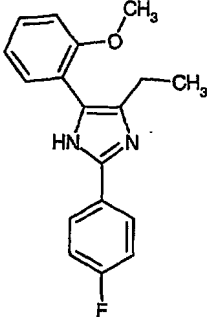
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
81		2HCl	Solid MS·APCI (m/z) : 270 (M+H) +
82		2HCl	Solid MS·APCI (m/z) : 300 (M+H) +
83		2HCl	Crystal Melting point: 247-251°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 271 (M+H) +
84		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 200-203°C (Decomposed) MS·APCI (m/z) : 297 (M+H) +

Table 8 (contd.)

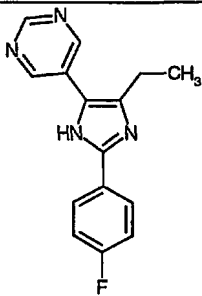
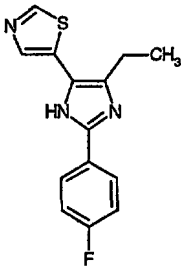
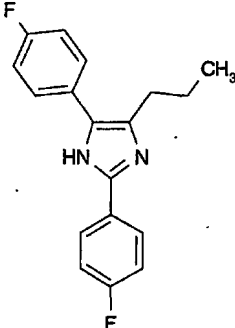
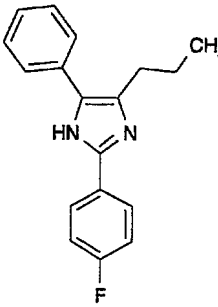
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
85		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 287-289°C MS•APCI (m/z): 269 (M+H) +
86		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 254-256°C MS•APCI (m/z): 274 (M+H) +
87		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 233-235°C MS•APCI (m/z): 299 (M+H) +
88		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 224-226°C MS•APCI (m/z): 281 (M+H) +

Table 8 (contd.)

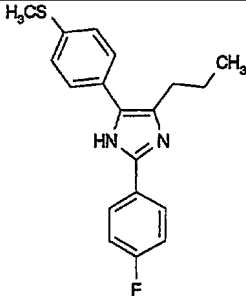
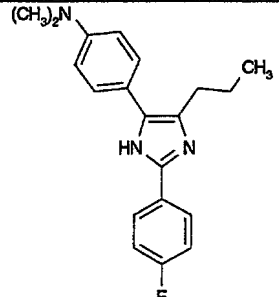
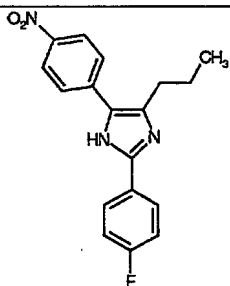
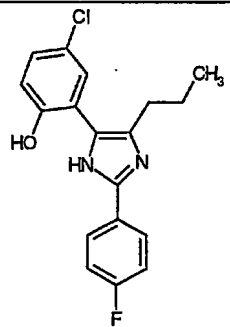
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
89		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 174-176°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 327 (M+H) +
90		2HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 324 (M+H) +
91		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 220-222°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 326 (M+H) +
92		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 262-264°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 331 (M+H) +

Table 8 (contd.)

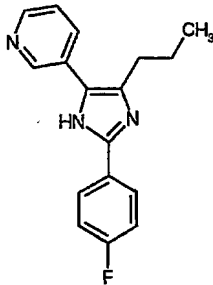
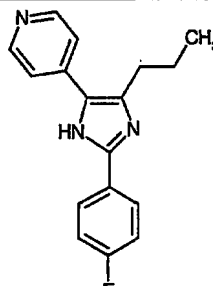
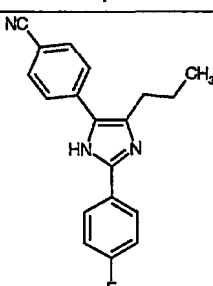
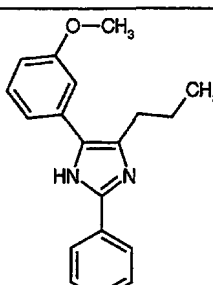
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
93		2HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 282 (M+H) +
94		2HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 282 (M+H) +
95		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 240-242°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 306 (M+H) +
96		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 120-122°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 311 (M+H) +

Table 8 (contd.)

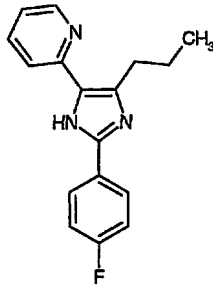
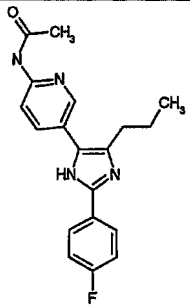
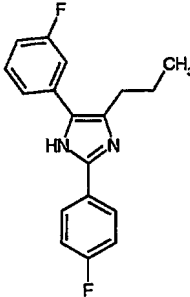
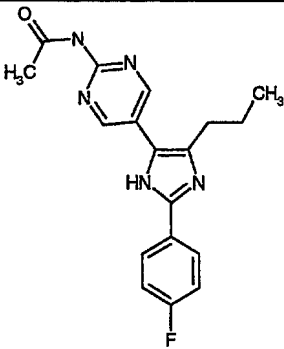
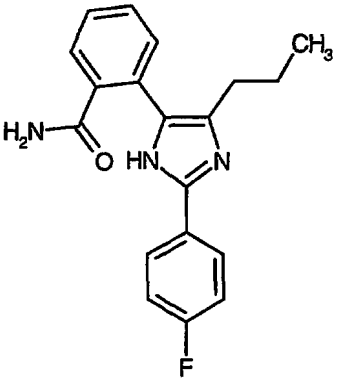
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
97		2HCl	Powder MS•APCI (m/z) : 282 (M+H) +
98		2HCl	Powder MS•APCI (m/z) : 339 (M+H) +
99		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 228-230°C MS•APCI (m/z) : 299 (M+H) +
100		2HCl	Powder MS•APCI (m/z) : 340 (M+H) +

Table 8 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
101		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 186-189°C MS·APCI (m/z): 324 (M+H) +

5 Preparation example 102

To a solution of 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(3-pyridyl)-imidazole (481 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (7 ml) was added sodiumhydride (79mg, 60%mineral oil) under ice-acetone cooling, and the mixture was stirred for 15 minutes. To the mixture was added methyl iodide (307 mg) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. To the reaction mixture was added a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : methanol=95:5), and treated with hydrogen chloride-methanol solution to obtain 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole dihydrochloride (285 mg).

MS·APCI (m/z): 282 (MH+)

Preparation examples 103 and 104

The following compounds shown in Table 9 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 102 by using corresponding starting materials.

5

Table 9

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
103		2HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 338 (M+H) +
104		2HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 296 (M+H) +

Preparation example 105

- 10 A mixture of 5-amino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazole (1.00 g) and ethyl formate (10 ml) was refluxed for 15 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and crystallized from diethyl ether to obtain 5-formylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazole (1.17 g)
- 15 as colorless crystal.
Melting point: 245 to 247°C
MS·APCI (m/z): 282 (MH+)

- 66 -

Preparation example 106

- A mixture of 5-methylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenyl-imidazole (560mg) in ethyl formate (20ml) was refluxed overnight.
- 5 After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and crystallized from diethyl ether-hexane to obtain 5-formylmethylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenyl-imidazole (480 mg) as colorless crystal.
- Melting point: 256 to 258°C
- 10 MS·APCI (m/z): 296 (MH+)

Preparation example 107

- To a solution of
- 15 5-formylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazole (1.06 g) in tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) was added dropwise 10M borane·dimethylsulfide complex (1.90 ml), and the mixture was stirred under argon atmosphere at room temperature for 2.5 hours.
- 20 To the reaction mixture was slowly added 10% hydrochloric acid, and the mixture was refluxed for one hour. After cooling, the mixture was neutralized by adding a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under
- 25 reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=5:1) to obtain 5-methylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazole (702 mg) as colorless powder. 88 mg of the product was treated with hydrogen chloride-methanol solution
- 30 to obtain the hydrochloride salt (84 mg) as colorless powder.
- Melting point: 253 to 255°C
- MS·APCI (m/z): 268 (MH+)

Preparation example 108

35

To a solution of 5-formylmethylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-

- 67 -

4-phenylimidazole (200 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added dropwise 10M borane·dimethylsulfide complex (0.34 ml), and the mixture was stirred under argon atmosphere at room temperature for overnight. To the reaction mixture was slowly added 10% hydrochloric acid, and the mixture was refluxed for one hour. After cooling, the mixture was neutralized by adding a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=5:1), and then, treated with hydrogen chloride-methanol solution to obtain 5-dimethylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazole hydrochloride (174 mg) as colorless powder.

MS·APCI (m/z): 282 (MH+)

Preparation example 109

To a solution of 5-amino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazole (63 mg) and pyridine (40 mg) in methylene chloride (5 ml) was added methyl chlorocarbonate (28 mg) under ice-cooling and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. To the reaction mixture was added diethyl ether, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with diethyl ether and the powder was collected by filtration. The powder was treated with hydrogen chloride-methanol solution to obtain 5-methoxycarbonylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazole hydrochloride (67 mg) as colorless powder.

MS·APCI (m/z): 312 (MH+)

Preparation example 110

To a solution of 5-acetylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazole (142 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (7 ml) was added 10M

- 68 -

borane-tetrahydrofuran complex (12 ml, tetrahydrofuran solution), and the mixture was stirred under argon atmosphere at room temperature for 2 days. To the reaction mixture was slowly added 10% hydrochloric acid, and the mixture was stirred
5 at 60°C for 10 minutes. After cooling, the mixture was neutralized by adding a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under
10 reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=1:2), and then, treated with hydrogen chloride-methanol solution to obtain 5-ethylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenyl-imidazole hydrochloride (89 mg) as colorless powder.
15 MS•APCI (m/z): 282 (MH+)

Preparation example 111

A mixture of 5-ethylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenyl-imidazole (145 mg) in ethyl formate (8 ml) was refluxed for 8
20 hours. After cooling, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and crystallized from diethyl ether to obtain 5-formylethylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazole (136 mg) as colorless crystal.
25 Melting point: 201 to 202°C
MS•APCI (m/z): 310 (MH+)

Preparation example 112

A mixture of 2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (1.07 g), 35% formalin aqueous solution (35 ml), potassium carbonate (1.70 g), isopropanol (30 ml) and N,N-dimethyl-formamide (10 ml) was stirred at 90°C for 2 hours. After cooling, water was added to the mixture and precipitated solid was
30 collected by filtration. The solid was dissolved in methanol and, after removing insolubles by filtration, the solvent was
35

- 69 -

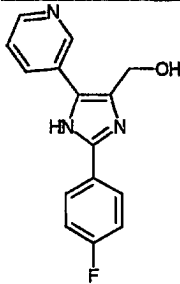
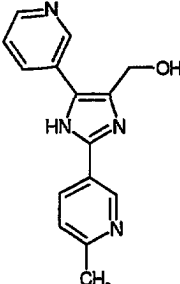
removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with ethyl acetate to obtain 2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-5-hydroxymethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (519mg) as colorless powder.

5 MS•APCI (m/z): 292/294 (MH⁺)

Preparation examples 113 and 118

10 The following compounds shown in Table 10 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 112 by using corresponding starting materials.

Table 10

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
113		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 225-228°C MS•APCI (m/z): 270 (M+H) ⁺
114		3HCl	Crystal Melting point: 266-269°C MS•APCI (m/z): 267 (M+H) ⁺

15

Table 10 (contd.)

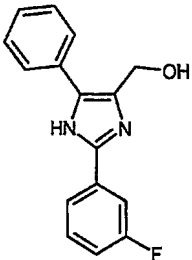
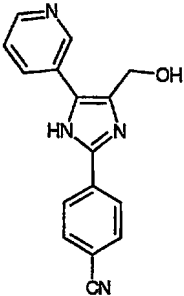
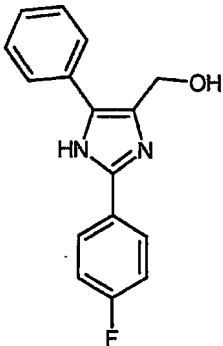
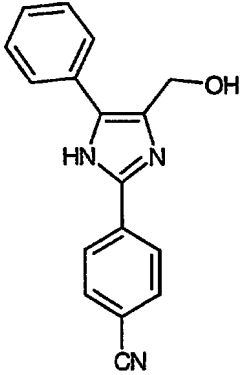
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
115	 <chem>OCC1=C(C2=CC=CC=C2)N=C(N1)C3=CC=C(C=C3)F</chem>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 232-234°C MS·APCI (m/z): 269 (M+H) ⁺
116	 <chem>OCC1=C(C2=CC=CC=C2)N=C(N1)C3=CC=C(C=C3)C#N</chem>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 277 (M+H) ⁺
117	 <chem>OCC1=C(C2=CC=CC=C2)N=C(N1)C3=CC=C(C=C3)F</chem>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 240-243°C MS·APCI (m/z): 269 (M+H) ⁺

Table 10 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
118		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 276 (M+H) +

Preparation example 119

5

To a solution of 2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-5-hydroxymethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (200 mg) in methylene chloride (5 ml) was added thionyl chloride (5 ml), and the mixture was refluxed for one hour. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product of 2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-5-chloromethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole dihydrochloride (260 mg) as yellowish powder.

10

Preparation example 120

15

In methanol (10 ml) was dissolved a crude product of 2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-5-chloromethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole dihydrochloride (260 mg) and the mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. After cooling, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with a mixed solution of ethyl acetate-tetrahydrofuran. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform :

20

25

- 72 -

methanol=40:1), and then, treated with hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution to obtain 2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-5-methoxymethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole dihydrochloride (63 mg) as pale yellowish powder.

- 5 Melting point: 245 to 248°C (decomposed)
MS•APCI (m/z): 306/308 (MH+)

Preparation examples 121 to 128

- 10 The following compounds shown in Table 11 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 112 or 120 by using corresponding starting materials.

Table 11

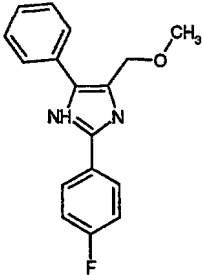
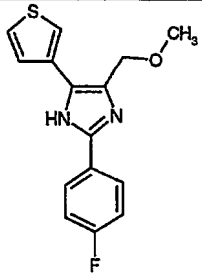
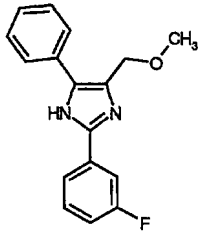
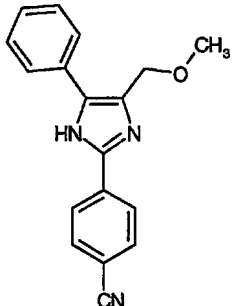
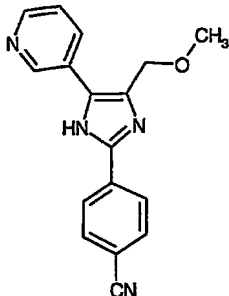
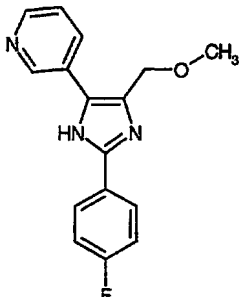
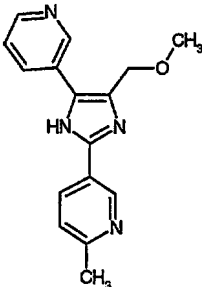
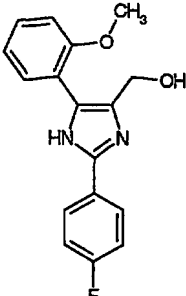
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
121		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 204-207°C MS APCI (m/z): 283 (M+H) +
122		1HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 289 (M+H) +
123		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 185-188°C MS·APCI (m/z): 283 (M+H) +
124		1HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 290 (M+H) +

Table 11 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
125		2HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 291 (M+H) +
126		2HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 284 (M+H) +
127		3HCl	Crystal Melting point: 251-255°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 281 (M+H) +
128		1HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 299 (M+H) +

- 75 -

Preparation example 129

To a solution of 2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-hydroxymethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (389 mg) in methylene chloride (10 ml) was added thionyl chloride (10 ml), and the mixture was refluxed for one hour. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product of 2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-chloromethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole dihydrochloride (508 mg) as colorless powder.

10

Preparation example 130

To a suspension of a crude product of 2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-chloromethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole dihydrochloride (268 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) were added 15% aqueous sodium methyl sulfide solution (0.95 ml) and triethylamine (206 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours. Water was added to the reaction mixture, and the reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : methanol=19:1) to obtain 2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-methylthiomethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (198 mg) as colorless powder.

25

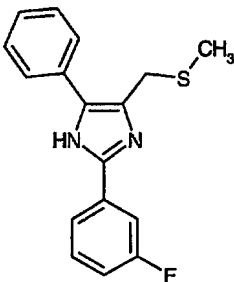
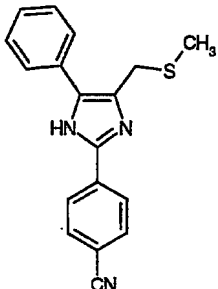
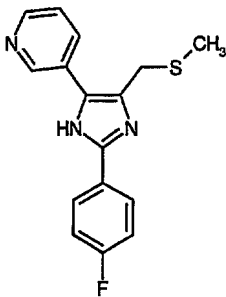
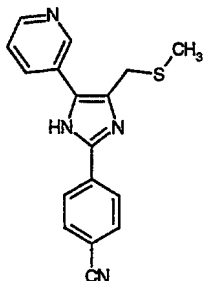
MS•APCI (m/z): 300 (MH⁺)

Preparation examples 131 to 134

The following compounds shown in Table 12 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 130 by using corresponding starting materials.

30

Table 12

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
131		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 218-220°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 299 (M+H) +
132		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 256-259°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 306 (M+H) +
133		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 172-174°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 300 (M+H) +
134		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 209-211°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 307 (M+H) +

- 77 -

Preparation example 135

To a solution of 2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-methylthiomethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (152 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was
5 added metachloroperbenzoic acid (97 mg, 70% purity) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. To the reaction mixture was added a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the mixture was
10 extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent:
chloroform : methanol= 19:1), and then, treated with hydrogen
15 methylsulfinylmethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (140 mg) as colorless powder.

MS·APCI (m/z): 316 (MH⁺)

Preparation examples 136 to 140

20

The following compounds shown in Table 13 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 135 by using corresponding starting materials.

25

Table 13

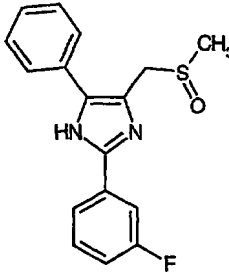
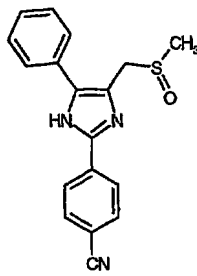
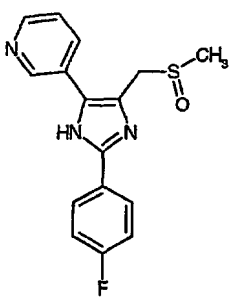
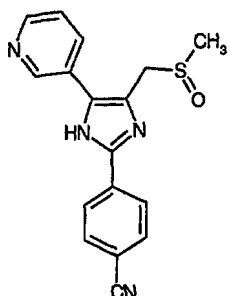
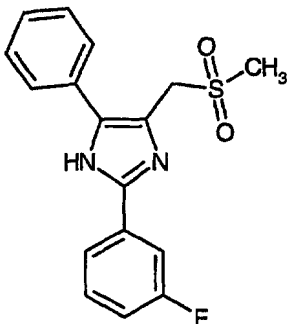
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
136		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 198-200°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 315 (M+H) ⁺
137		1HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 322 (M+H) ⁺
138		2HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 316 (M+H) ⁺
139		2HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 323 (M+H) ⁺

Table 13 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
140		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 278-280°C MS•APCI (m/z): 351 (M+H)+

Preparation example 141

5

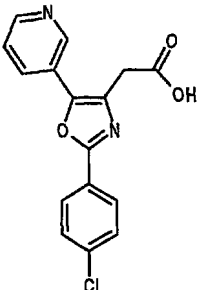
A mixture of ethyl 2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-5-(3-pyridyl)-oxazole-4-yl acetate (68 mg), lithium hydroxide (9 mg), ethanol (4 ml) and water (4 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 2.5 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, acidified to pH 4 with 10% hydrochloric acid, and precipitated solid was collected by filtration. This solid was treated with hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution to obtain

10
2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-5-(3-pyridyl)oxazole-4-yl acetic acid hydrochloride (50 mg) as pale yellowish powder.15
Melting point: 234 to 238°C (decomposed)
MS•APCI (m/z): 321/323 (MH+)

Preparation example 142

20 The following compounds shown in Table 14 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 141 by using corresponding starting materials.

Table 14

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
142		1HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 313 (M-H)

Preparation examples 143 and 144

5

A mixture of 2-(5-chlorothiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)-imidazole (2.00 g) in chlorosulfonic acid (15 ml) was stirred at room temperature for one week. The mixture was slowly added dropwise to 28% aqueous ammonia (500 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred for 30 minutes and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was dissolved in methanol-tetrahydrofuran (5:1), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : methanol=10:1 → 2.5:1), and then, by NH silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : methanol=10:1 → 4:1) to obtain 2-(5-chloro-2-sulfothiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole and 2-(5-chloro-2-sulfamoylthiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole.

Each product was treated with hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution to obtain 2-(5-chloro-2-sulfothiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole dihydrochloride (741 mg) and 2-(5-chloro-2-sulfamoylthiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole dihydrochloride (105 mg) each as colorless powder.

25

2-(5-Chloro-2-sulfothiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)-

- 81 -

imidazole dihydrochloride (Preparation example 143)

ESI-MS (m/z): 368 (M-H)

2-(5-Chloro-2-sulfamoylthiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)

5 imidazole dihydrochloride (Preparation example 144)

MS-APCI (m/z): 369 (MH+)

Preparation example 145

10 To a solution of 2-(2-ethoxycarbonylthiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (879 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) was added lithium aluminum hydride (204 mg) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred under argon atmosphere at the same temperature for 1.5 hours. Under ice-cooling, an aqueous
15 potassium sodium tartarate solution and ethyl acetate were added to the mixture and the organic layer was collected. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel
20 column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : methanol=19:1), and then, treated with hydrogen chloride-ethanol solution to obtain 2-(2-hydroxymethylthiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole dihydrochloride (788 mg) as colorless powder.
MS-APCI (m/z): 286 (MH+)

25

Preparation example 146

To a solution of ethyl 2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazol-5-yl acetate (122 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (3.5
30 ml) was added lithium aluminum hydride (15 mg) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred under ice-cooling for 2.5 hours. Under ice-cooling, an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and ethyl acetate were added to the mixture, and the organic layer was collected. The organic layer was washed with water and brine,
35 dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by

- 82 -

preparative thin-layer chromatography (TLC) (silica gel; solvent: chloroform : methanol=20:1) to obtain 2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-5-hydroxyethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (109 mg) as colorless crystalline powder. 27 mg of the product was
5 treated with hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution to obtain the dihydrochloride salt (26 mg) as colorless powder.
Melting point: 179 to 180°C (free material)
MS•APCI (m/z): 306 (MH+) (hydrochloride)

10 Preparation example 147

A mixture of ethyl 4-(4-fluorobenzoylamino)-4-(2-thienyl)-3-ketobutyrate (349 mg), and phosphorus oxychloride (0.12 ml) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature
15 for 2.5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water, neutralized with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The
20 resulting residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=20:1) to obtain ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-thienyl)oxazol-5-yl acetate (95 mg) as pale yellowish powder.
MS•APCI (m/z): 332 (MH+)

25

Preparation example 148

To a solution of ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-thienyl)-oxazol-5-yl acetate (94 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml) and ethanol
30 (3 ml) was added 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (1 ml) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. To the reaction mixture was added 10% hydrochloric acid, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and
35 the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was dissolved in methanol (5 ml), 0.5M sodium methoxide

- 83 -

(556 μ l, methanol solution) was added to the solution and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain sodium 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-thienyl)oxazol-5-yl acetate (90mg) as pale brownish powder.

5 ESI-MS (m/z): 302 (M-H)

Preparation example 149

To a solution of ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetate
10 (11.10 g) in chloroform (110 ml) was added bromine (2.47 ml) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. To the reaction mixture was added a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and a saturated aqueous sodium thiosulfate solution, and the organic
15 layer was collected. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was crystallized from hexane-diethyl ether to obtain ethyl
20 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (7.47 g) as colorless crystal. Further, the filtrate was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: n-hexane : ethyl acetate=10:1) to obtain ethyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-oxazol-4-yl acetate (3.57 g) as pale yellowish crystal.
Melting point: 84 to 85°C

25 MS-APCI (m/z): 323/330 (MH+)

Preparation example 150

A mixture of ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (249
30 mg), iodine (127 mg) and [bis(trifluoroacetoxy)]iodobenzene (244 mg) in chloroform (3 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. To the reaction mixture were added a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and a saturated aqueous sodium thiosulfate solution, and the organic layer was
35 collected. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under

- 84 -

reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: n-hexane : ethyl acetate=8:1) to obtain ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-iodoxazol-4-yl acetate (300 mg) as colorless crystal.

- 5 Melting point: 120 to 122°C
MS•APCI (m/z): 376 (MH+)

Preparation example 151

- 10 A mixture of ethyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (328 mg), 5-chlorothiophen-2-boric acid (244 mg), bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (II) dichloride (35 mg) in 2M aqueous sodium carbonate solution (1.5 ml) and dimethoxyethane (5 ml) was refluxed for one hour. After cooling, to the reaction
15 mixture were added water and ethyl acetate, the organic layer was collected, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: n-hexane : ethyl acetate=6:1) to obtain ethyl
20 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (181 mg) as pale yellowish crystal.
Melting point: 129 to 130°C
MS•APCI (m/z): 366/368 (MH+)

25 Preparation example 152

- To a solution of ethyl 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (115 mg) in methanol (5 ml) was added 4N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (1 ml), and the
30 mixture was refluxed for 30 minutes. After cooling, ethyl acetate and 10% hydrochloric acid were added to the reaction mixture, and the organic layer was collected. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting
35 residue was dissolved in methanol (5 ml), 0.5M sodium methoxide (605 μ l, methanol solution) was added to the solution and the

- 85 -

solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with acetone to obtain 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid sodium salt (100 mg) as pale yellowish powder.

5 ESI-MS (m/z): 336 (M-H)

Preparation examples 153 to 166

10 The following compounds shown in Table 15 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 63, 151 or 152 by using corresponding starting materials.

Table 15

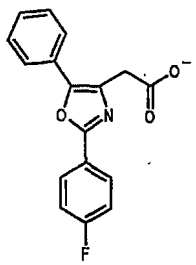
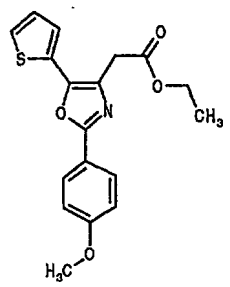
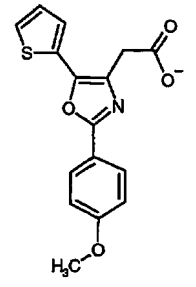
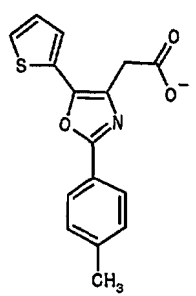
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
153		Na	Crystal Melting point: <300°C MS•APCI (m/z): 296 (M-Na)
154		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 105-107°C MS•APCI (m/z): 344 (M+H) +
155		Na	Powder ESI•MS (m/z): 314 (M-Na)
156		Na	Powder ESI•MS (m/z): 298 (M-Na)

Table 15 (contd.)

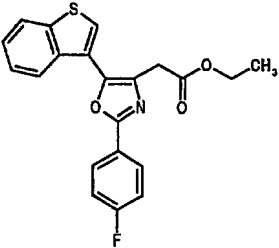
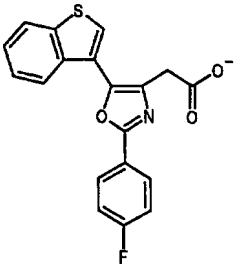
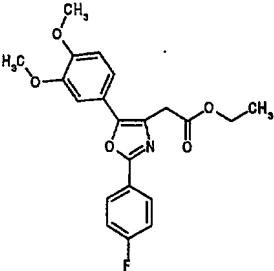
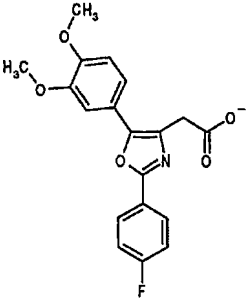
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
157		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 382 (M+H) +
158		Na	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 352 (M-Na)
159		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 386 (M+H) +
160		Na	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 356 (M-Na)

Table 15 (contd.)

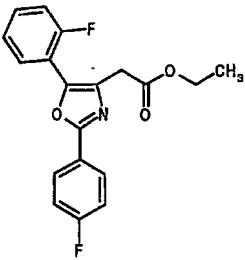
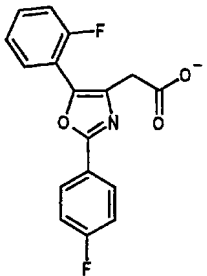
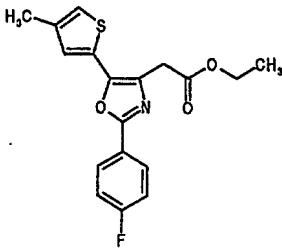
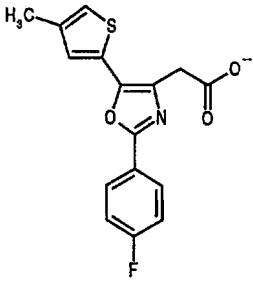
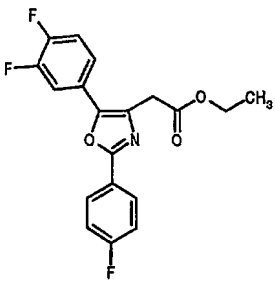
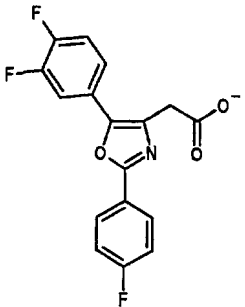
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
161		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 88-89°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 344 (M+H) +
162		Na	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 314 (M-Na)
163		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 138-139°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 346 (M+H) +
164		Na	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 316 (M-Na)

Table 15 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
165		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 362 (M+H) ⁺
166		Na	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 332 (M-Na)

Preparation examples 167 to 202

5

The following compounds shown in Table 16 were prepared in a manner similar to one of the above-mentioned Preparation examples, or conventionally known preparation processes as described in Japanese Provisional Patent Publications No. 5832/1972, No. 10 29771/1973 and the like.

Table 16

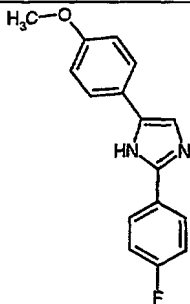
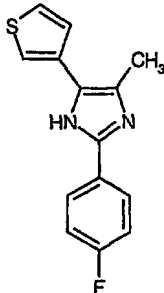
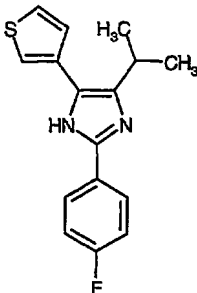
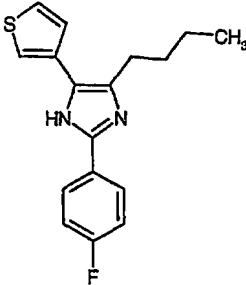
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
167	 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)-c2c[nH]c(c2)-c3ccc(F)cc3</chem>	Free material	MS·EI (m/z) : 268 (M+)
168	 <chem>Cc1ccsc1-c2c[nH]c(c2)-c3ccc(F)cc3</chem>	Free material	MS·EI (m/z) : 258 (M+)
169	 <chem>CC(C)c1ccsc1-c2c[nH]c(c2)-c3ccc(F)cc3</chem>	Free material	MS·EI (m/z) : 286 (M+)
170	 <chem>CCCC1=CC=CC=C1S1=C2C(=N1)N=CN=C2C3=CC=CC=C3F</chem>	Free material	

Table 16 (contd.)

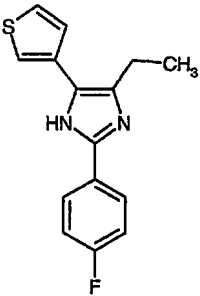
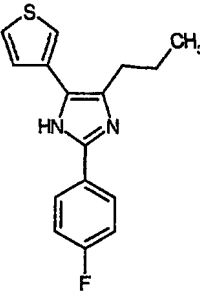
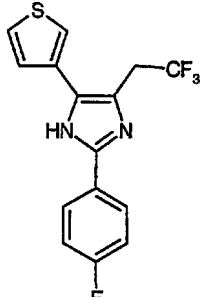
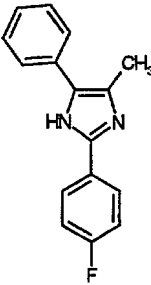
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
171	 <chem>CC1=CN(C1c2ccc(F)cc2)c3ccsc3</chem>	Free material	MS·EI (m/z) : 272 (M+)
172	 <chem>CCC1=CN(C1c2ccc(F)cc2)c3ccsc3</chem>	Free material	MS·EI (m/z) : 286 (M+)
173	 <chem>CC(F)(F)F1=CN(C1c2ccc(F)cc2)c3ccsc3</chem>	Free material	MS·EI (m/z) : 326 (M+)
174	 <chem>CC1=CN(C1c2ccc(F)cc2)c3ccccc3</chem>	Free material	MS·EI (m/z) : 252 (M+)

Table 16 (contd.)

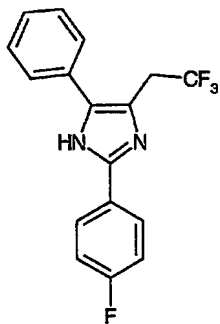
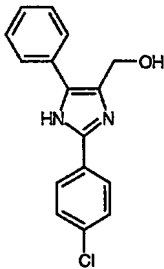
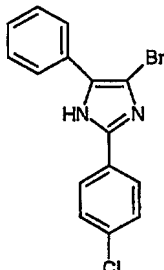
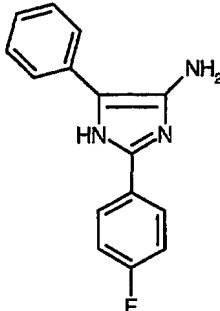
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
175		Free material	MS·EI (m/z) : 320 (M ⁺)
176		Free material	
177		Free material	MS·EI (m/z) : 332/334/336 (M ⁺)
178		2HCl	Powder MS APCI (m/z) : 254 (M+H) ⁺

Table 16 (contd.)

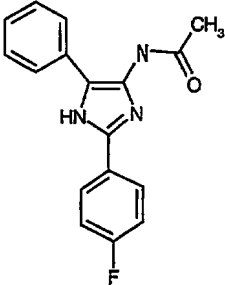
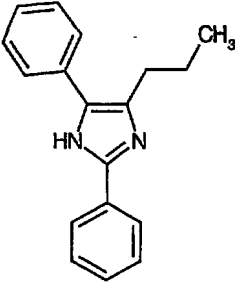
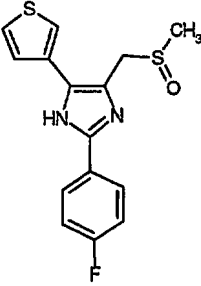
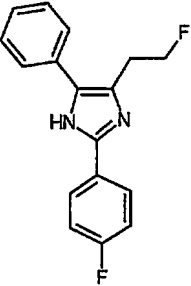
Preparation example No..	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
179	 <chem>CC(=O)Nc1nc(C2=CC=C(C=C2)C3=CC=CC=C3)nc1C4=CC=C(C=C4)F</chem>	1HCl	Powder MS APCI (m/z) : 296 (M+H) +
180	 <chem>CCC1=CN(C2=CC=C(C=C2)C3=CC=CC=C3)C=C1C4=CC=CC=C4</chem>	1HCl	Powder MS APCI (m/z) : 263 (M+H) +
181	 <chem>CS(=O)CC1=CN(C2=CC=C(C=C2)C3=CC=CC=C3F)C=C1C4=CC=C(C=C4)S</chem>	1HCl	Powder MS APCI (m/z) : 321 (M+H) +
182	 <chem>CC(F)C1=CN(C2=CC=C(C=C2)C3=CC=CC=C3)C=C1C4=CC=C(C=C4)F</chem>	1HCl	Powder MS APCI (m/z) : 285 (M+H) +

Table 16 (contd.)

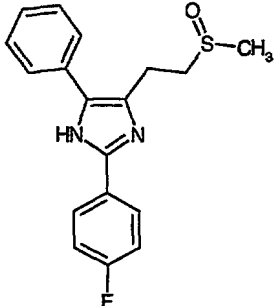
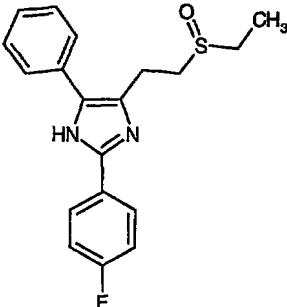
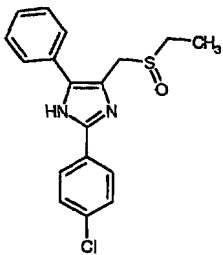
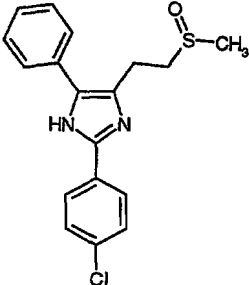
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
183		1HCl	Powder MS APCI (m/z) : 329 (M+H) +
184		1HCl	Powder MS APCI (m/z) : 343 (M+H) +
185		1HCl	Powder MS APCI (m/z) : 345 (M+H) +
186		1HCl	Powder MS APCI (m/z) : 345 (M+H) +

Table 16 (contd.)

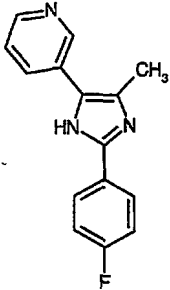
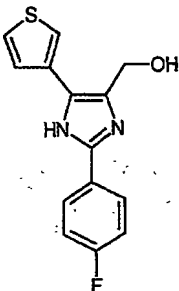
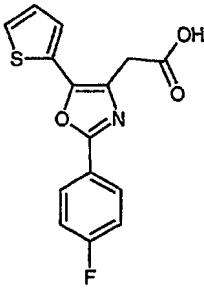
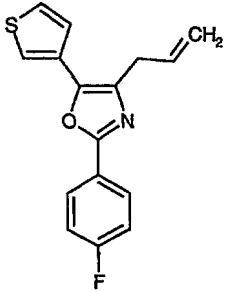
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
187	 <chem>Cc1nc(C2=CC=CC=C2F)c3ccncc3c4ccncc4</chem>	2HCl	Powder MS APCI (m/z) : 254 (M+H) +
188	 <chem>OCc1nc(C2=CC=CC=C2F)c3ccncc3c4ccsc4</chem>	Free material	
189	 <chem>OC(=O)CC1=C(C2=CC=CC=C2F)N=C(O1)c3ccsc3</chem>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 208-209°C
190	 <chem>C=CC1=C(C2=CC=CC=C2F)N=C(O1)c3ccsc3</chem>	Free material	Powder MS EI (m/z) : 285 (M+)

Table 16 (contd.)

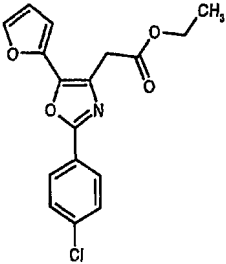
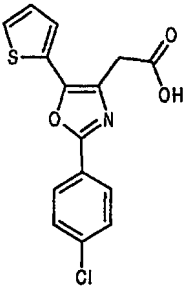
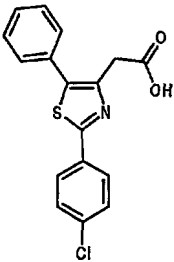
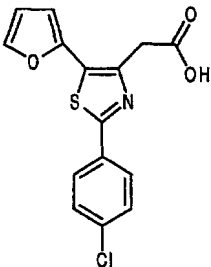
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
191		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 109-111°C MS·APCI (m/z): 332 (M+H)+
192		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 214-215°C
193		Free material	
194		Free material	Powder MS EI (m/z): 319/321 (M+)

Table 16 (contd.)

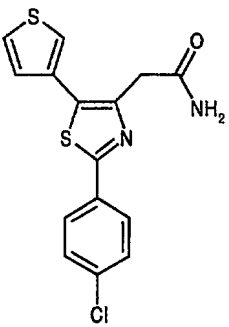
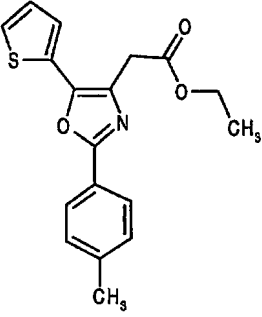
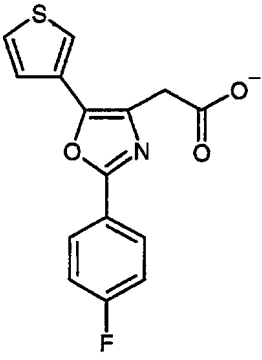
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
195		Free material	MS EI (m/z) : 334/336 (M+)
196		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 125-127°C MS•APCI (m/z) : 328 (M+H) +
197		Na	Powder MS•ESI (m/z) : 302 (M-Na)

Table 16 (contd.)

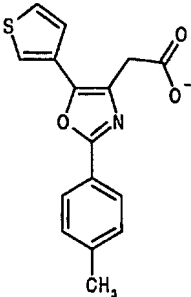
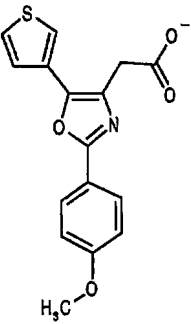
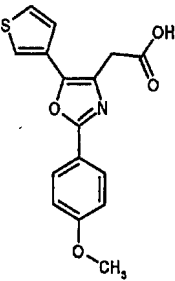
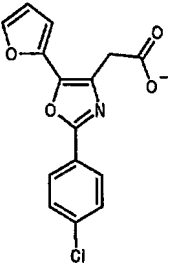
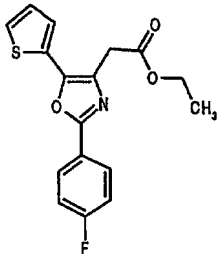
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
198		Na	Powder MS·ESI (m/z) : 298 (M-Na)
199		Na	Powder MS·ESI (m/z) : 314 (M-Na)
200		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 198-199°C
201		Na	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 302 (M-Na)

Table 16 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
202		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 123-125°C MS•APCI (m/z): 327 (M+H)+

Preparation example 203

5

A mixture of ethyl 3-amino-4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-4-oxobutyrate hydrochloride (300 mg), benzo[b]furan-5-carboxylic acid (245 mg), 3-ethyl-1-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (289 mg), 1-hydroxy-benzotriazole (204 mg) and triethylamine (0.35 ml) in methylene chloride (4.5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for overnight. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=4:1), and then, triturated with diisopropyl ether to obtain ethyl 3-[(5-benzo[b]furoyl)amino-4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-4-oxo-butyrate (352 mg) as colorless powder.

To a solution of the resulting ethyl 3-[(5-benzo[b]furoyl)amino-4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-4-oxobutyrate (331 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (4.08 ml) was added phosphoryl chloride (0.23 ml) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at 60°C overnight. To the reaction mixture was added a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, the mixture was extracted

- 100 -

with ethyl acetate, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : ethyl acetate= 20:1), and then, trituated with diisopropyl ether to obtain ethyl 2-(5-benzo[b]furyl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (257 mg) as colorless powder.
MS•APCI (m/z): 388/390 (MH+)

10 Preparation examples 204 to 226

The following compounds shown in Table 17 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 203 by using corresponding starting materials.

15

Table 17

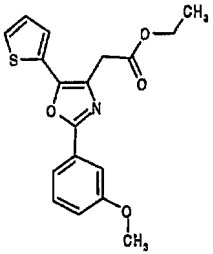
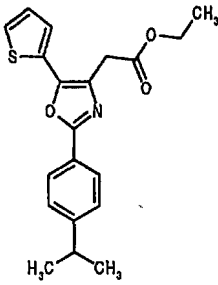
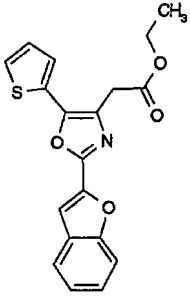
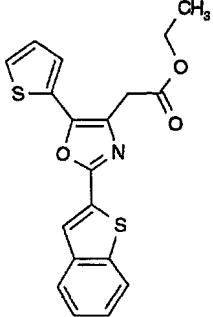
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
204		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 344 (M+H) +
205		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 356 (M+H) +
206		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 354 (M+H) +
207		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 370 (M+H) +

Table 17 (contd.)

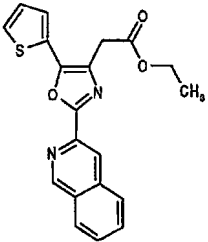
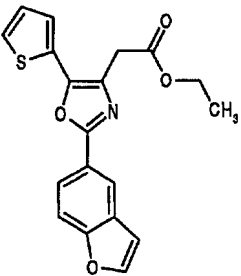
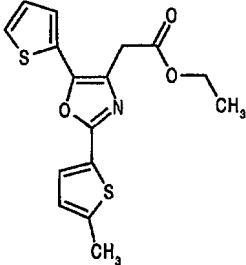
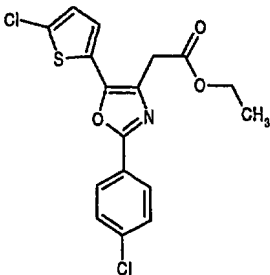
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
208		Free material	Powder MS•APCI (m/z) : 365 (M+H) +
209		Free material	Powder MS•APCI (m/z) : 354 (M+H) +
210		Free material	Powder MS•APCI (m/z) : 334 (M+H) +
211		Free material	Powder MS•APCI (m/z) : 382/384 (M+H) +

Table 17 (contd.)

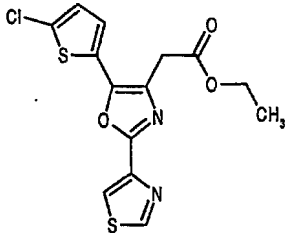
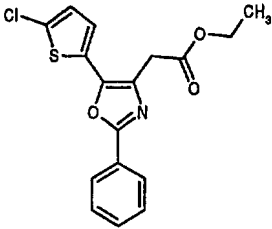
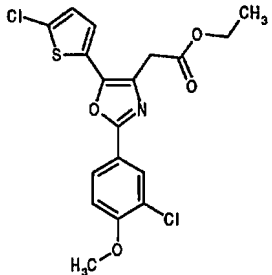
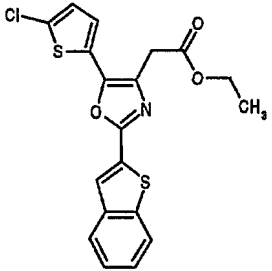
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
212		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 355/357 (M+H) +
213		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 348 (M+H) +
214		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 412 (M+H) +
215		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 404/406 (M+H) +

Table 17 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
216		Free material	Powder MS•APCI (m/z) : 436/438 (M+H) +
217		Free material	Powder MS•APCI (m/z) : 436/438 (M+H) +
218		Free material	Powder MS•APCI (m/z) : 390/392 (M+H) +
219		Free material	Powder MS•APCI (m/z) : 406/408 (M+H) +

Table 17 (contd.)

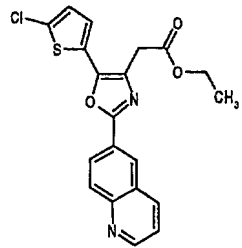
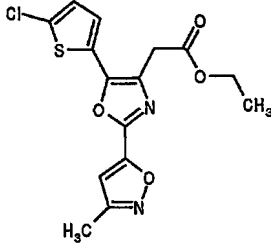
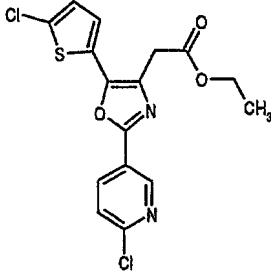
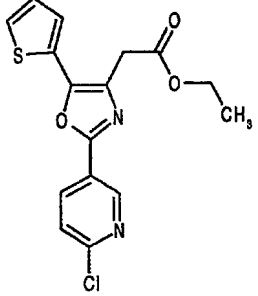
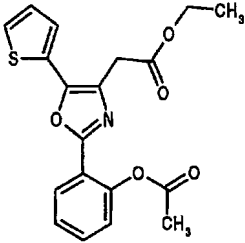
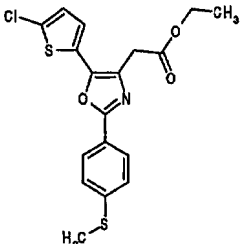
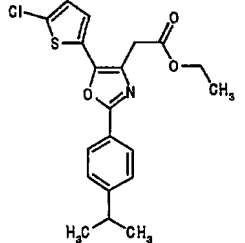
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
220		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 399/401 (M+H) +
221		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 353/355 (M+H) +
222		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 383/385 (M+H) +
223		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 349/351 (M+H) +

Table 17 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
224		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 372 (M+H) +
225		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 394 (M+H) +
226		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 392/394 (M+H) +

Preparation example 227

5

To a solution of 4-[(5-benzo[b]furoyl)aminoacetyl]-2-chlorothiophene (543 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was added sodium hydride (71.3 mg, 60% mineral oil) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 minutes.

10 After ice-cooling, ethyl bromoacetate (0.21 ml) was added dropwise to the mixture, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 40 minutes. After cooling, 5% aqueous citric acid solution was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer

- 107 -

was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product of ethyl 3-[(5-benzo[b]furoyl)amino]-4-(5-chlorothiophen-3-yl)-4-oxobutyrate (896 mg).

5

To a solution of the resulting crude product of ethyl 3-[(5-benzo[b]furoyl)amino]-4-(5-chlorothiophen-3-yl)-4-oxobutyrate (896 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (7 ml) was added phosphoryl chloride (0.48 ml) at room temperature, and the
10 mixture was stirred at the same temperature overnight. To the reaction mixture was added water, the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography
15 (solvent: hexane : acetone=7:1), and then, triturated with diethyl ether to obtain ethyl 2-(5-benzo[b]furyl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-3-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (349 mg) as colorless powder.
MS•APCI (m/z): 388 (MH+)

20 Preparation examples 228 to 232

The following compounds shown in Table 18 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 227 by using corresponding starting materials.

25

Table 18

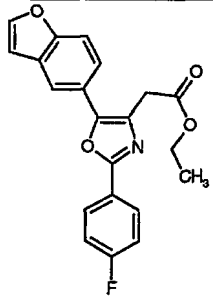
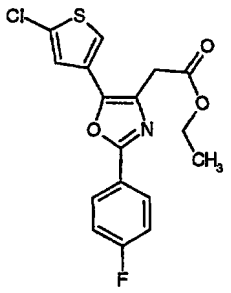
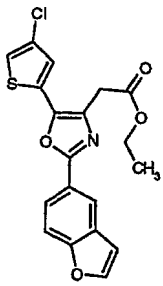
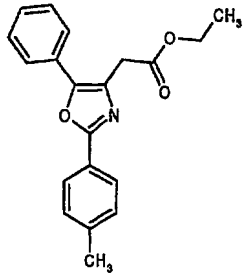
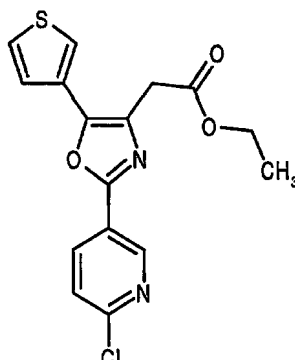
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
228		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 366 (M+H) +
229		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 366 (M+H) +
230		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 388 (M+H) +
231		Free material	

Table 18 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
232	 <chem>CCOC(=O)CCc1nc2cc(Cl)ccc2o1-c3ccsc3</chem>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 349/351 (M+H) +

Preparation examples 233 to 293

5

The following compounds shown in Table 19 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 148 or 152 by using corresponding starting materials.

10

Table 19

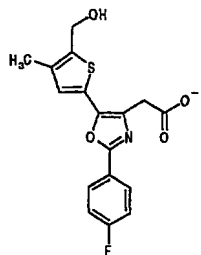
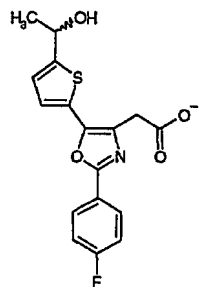
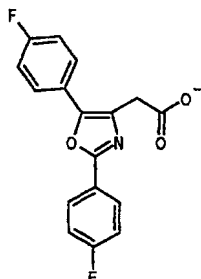
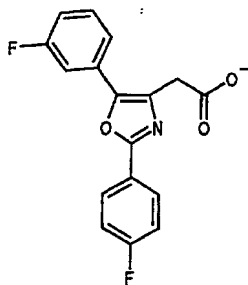
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
233		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 346 (M-Na)
234		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 346 (M-Na)
235		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 314 (M-Na)
236		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 314 (M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

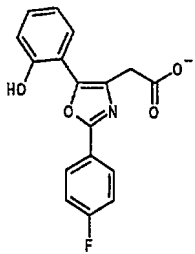
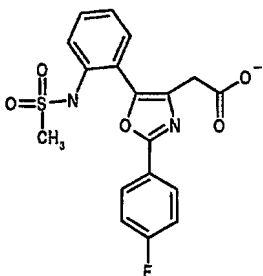
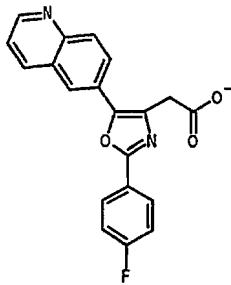
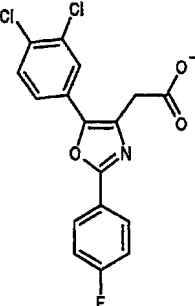
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
237		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 312 (M-Na)
238		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 389 (M-Na)
239		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 347 (M-Na)
240		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 364 (M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

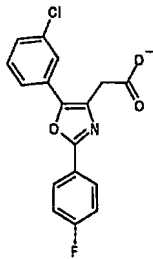
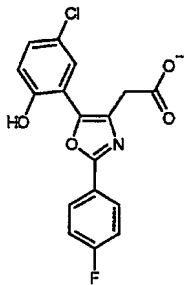
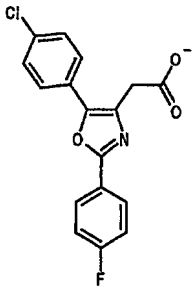
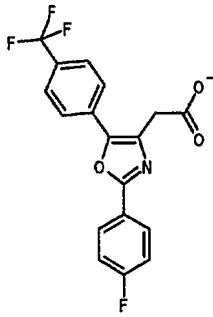
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
241		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 330 (M-Na)
242		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 346 (M-Na)
243		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 330 (M-Na)
244		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 364 (M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

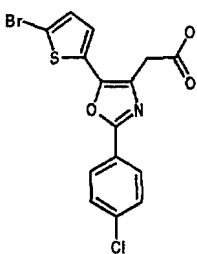
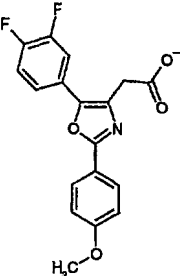
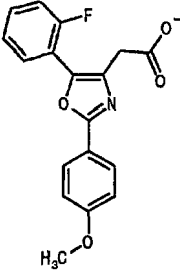
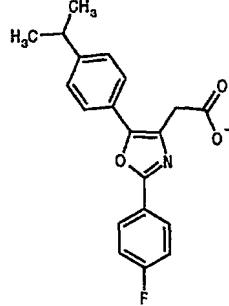
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
245		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 396 (M-Na)
246		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 344 (M-Na)
247		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 326 (M-Na)
248		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 338 (M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

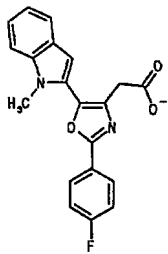
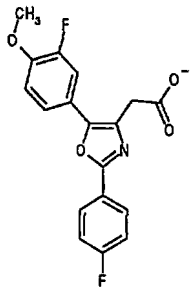
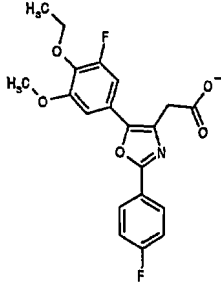
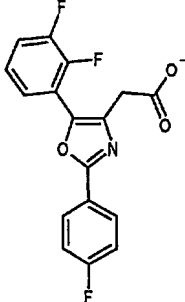
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
249		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 349 (M-Na)
250		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 344 (M-Na)
251		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 388 (M-Na)
252		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 322 (M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

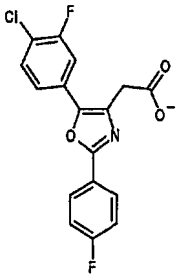
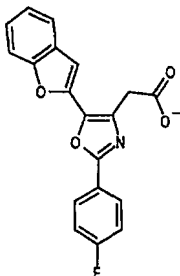
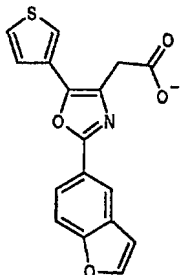
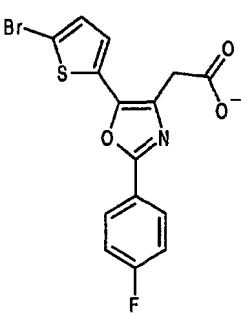
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
253		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 348 (M-Na)
254		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 336 (M-Na)
255		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 324 (M-Na)
256		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 382 (M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

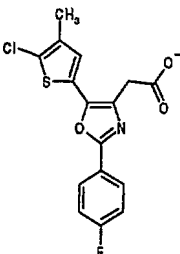
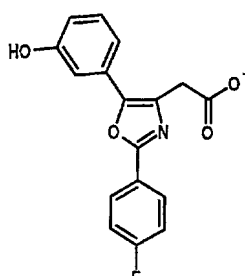
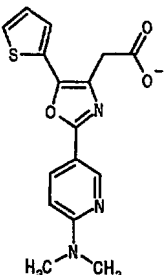
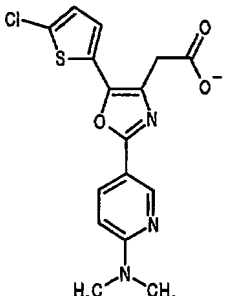
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
257		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 350 (M-Na)
258		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 312 (M-Na)
259		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 328 (M-Na)
260		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 362/364 (M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

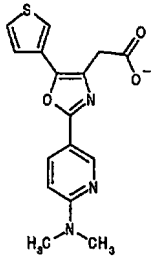
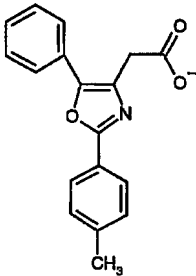
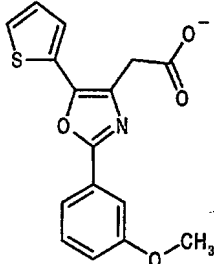
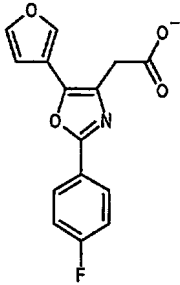
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
261		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 328 (M-Na)
262		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 292 (M-Na)
263		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 314 (M-Na)
264		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 286 (M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

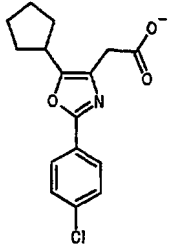
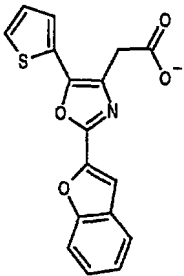
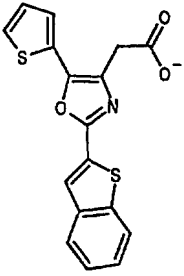
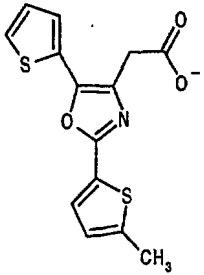
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
265		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 304 (M-Na)
266		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 324 (M-Na)
267		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 340 (M-Na)
268		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 304 (M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

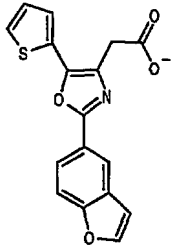
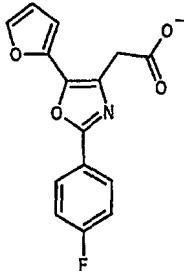
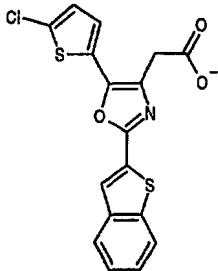
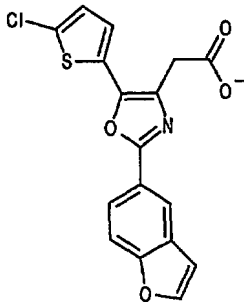
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
269		Na	Powder ESI•MS (m/z) : 324 (M-Na)
270		Na	Powder ESI•MS (m/z) : 286 (M-Na)
271		Na	Powder ESI•MS (m/z) : 374/376 (M-Na)
272		Na	Powder ESI•MS (m/z) : 358/360 (M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
273		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 360 (M-Na)
274		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 325 (M-Na)
275		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 352/354 (M-Na)
276		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 335 (M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

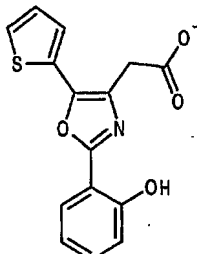
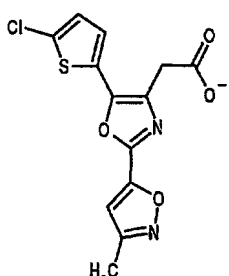
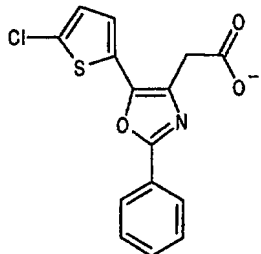
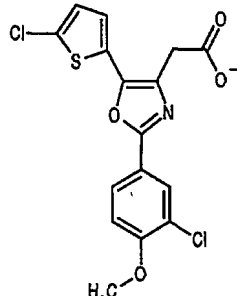
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
277		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 300 (M-Na)
278		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 323/325 (M-Na)
279		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 318 (M-Na)
280		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 382 (M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

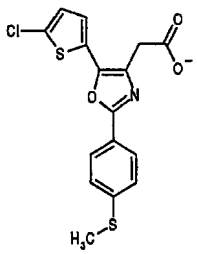
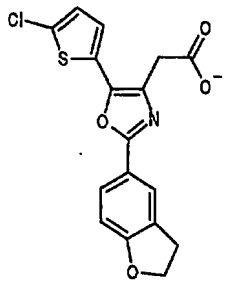
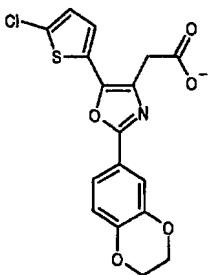
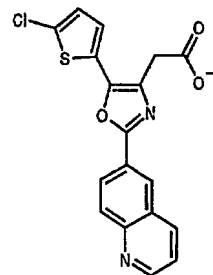
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
281		Na	Powder ESI•MS (m/z) : 364 (M-Na)
282		Na	Powder ESI•MS (m/z) : 360/362 (M-Na)
283		Na	Powder ESI•MS (m/z) : 376/378 (M-Na)
284		Na	Powder ESI•MS (m/z) : 369/371 (M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

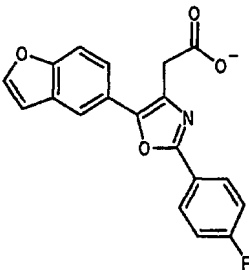
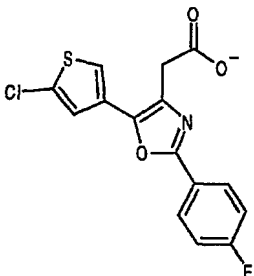
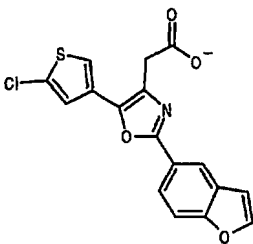
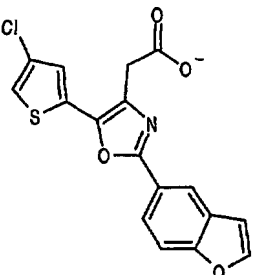
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
285		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 336 (M-Na)
286		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 336/338 (M-Na)
287		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 358 (M-Na)
288		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 358 (M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

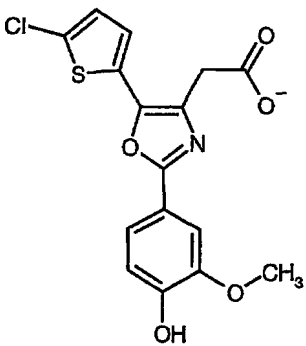
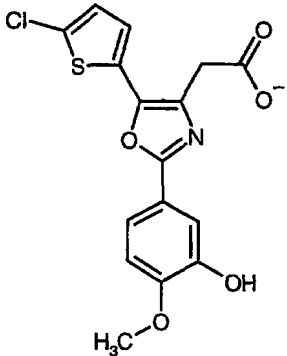
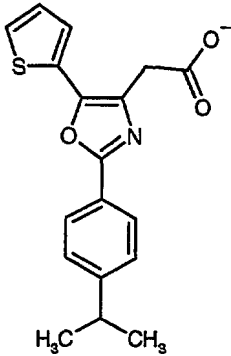
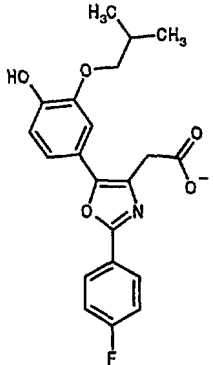
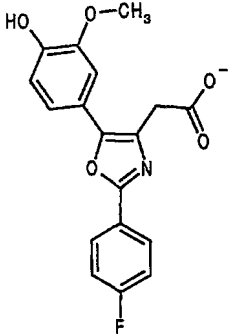
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
289		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 364/366 (M-Na)
290		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 364/366 (M-Na)
291		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 326 (M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

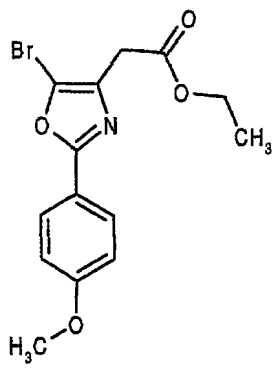
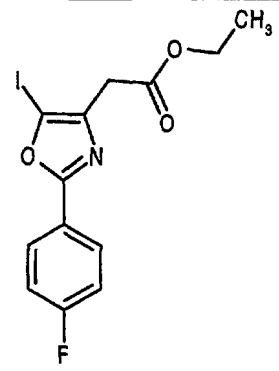
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
292		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 384 (M-Na)
293		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 342 (M-Na)

Preparation examples 294 and 295

5

The following compounds shown in Table 20 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 149 by using corresponding starting materials.

Table 20

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
294		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 340/342 (M+H) +
295		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 120-122°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 376 (MH) +

Preparation example 296

5

A mixture of ethyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (164 mg), phenylboric acid (91 mg) and bis(tri-phenylphosphine) palladium (II) chloride (18 mg) in 2M aqueous sodium carbonate solution (0.75 ml) and dimethoxyethane (3 ml) was stirred under argon atmosphere at 100°C for one hour. After cooling, to the reaction mixture were added water and ethyl acetate, the organic layer was collected, washed with brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=6:1) to obtain ethyl 2-(4-fluoro-

10

15

- 127 -

phenyl)-5-phenyloxazol-4-yl acetate (144 mg) as colorless powder.

Melting point: 118 to 120°C

MS•APCI (m/z): 326 (MH⁺)

5

Preparation examples 297 to 320

The following compounds shown in Table 21 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 296 by using corresponding starting materials.

10

Table 21

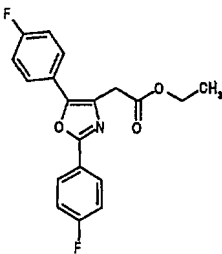
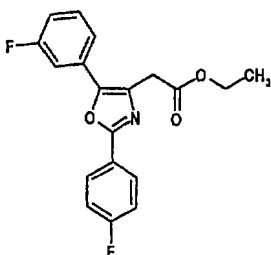
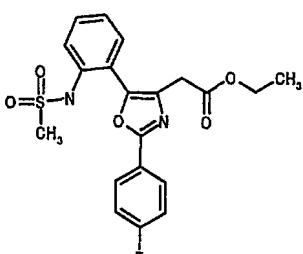
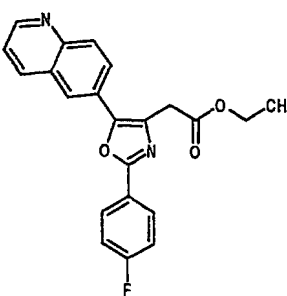
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
297		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 344 (M+H) +
298		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 344 (M+H) +
299		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 419 (M+H) +
300		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 377 (M+H) +

Table 21 (contd.)

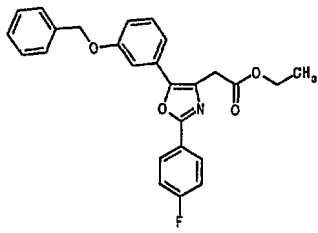
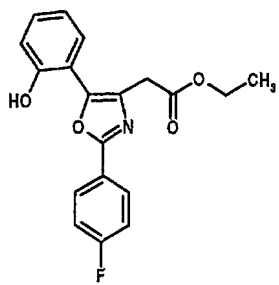
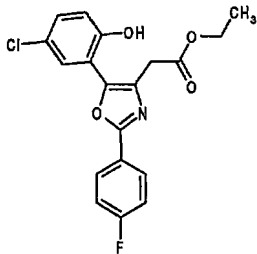
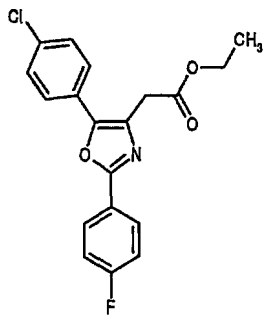
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
301		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 432 (M+H) +
302		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 342 (M+H) +
303		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 376 (M+H) +
304		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 360 (M+H) +

Table 21 (contd.)

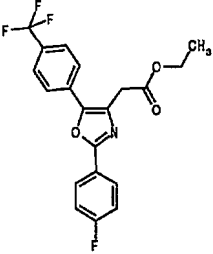
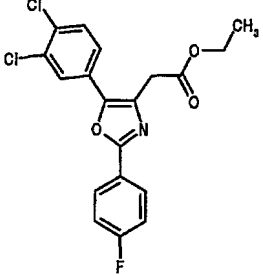
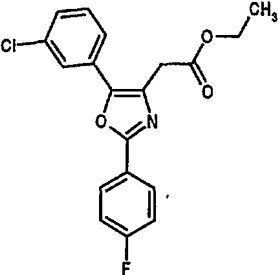
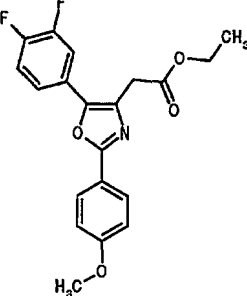
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
305		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 394 (M+H) +
306		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 394/396 (M+H) +
307		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 360/362 (M+H) +
308		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 374 (M+H) +

Table 21 (contd.)

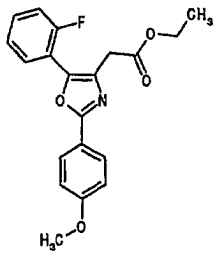
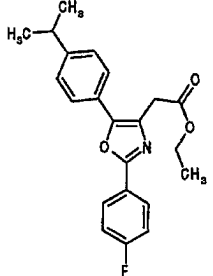
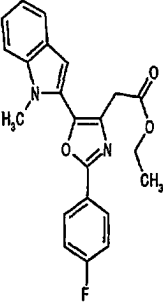
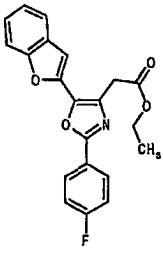
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
309		Free material	Powder MS•APCI (m/z): 356 (M+H) +
310		Free material	Powder MS•APCI (m/z): 368 (M+H) +
311		Free material	Powder MS•APCI (m/z): 379 (M+H) +
312		Free material	Powder MS•APCI (m/z): 366 (M+H) +

Table 21 (contd.)

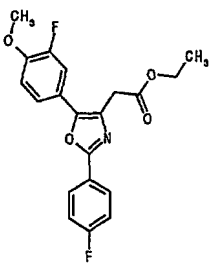
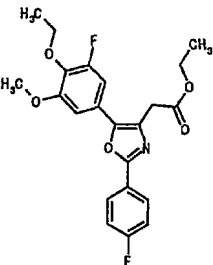
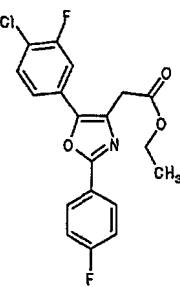
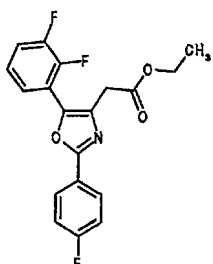
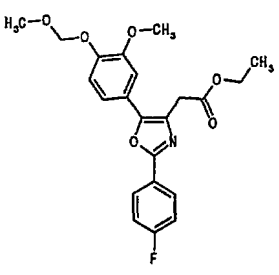
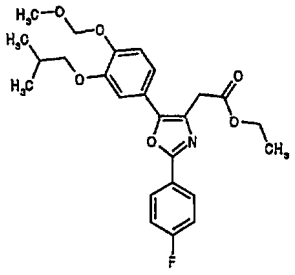
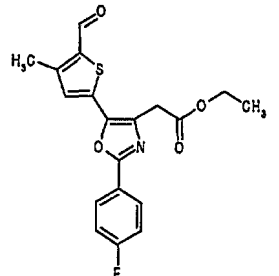
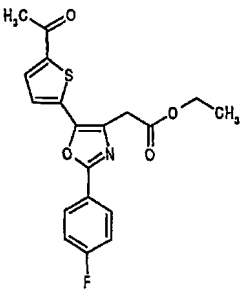
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
313		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 374 (M+H) +
314		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 418 (M+H) +
315		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 378 (M+H) +
316		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 362 (M+H) +

Table 21 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
317		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 416 (M+H) +
318		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 468 (M+H) +
319		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 374 (M+H) +
320		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 374 (M+H) +

Preparation example 321

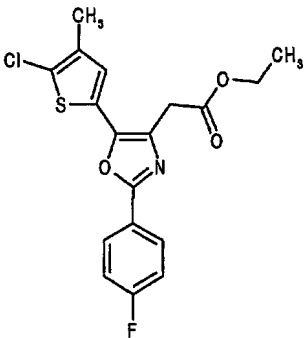
To a suspension of ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)5-(2-thienyl)-
 oxazol-4-yl acetate (166 mg) in chloroform (1.5 ml) and acetic
 5 acid (1.5 ml) was added N-bromosuccinimide (94 mg), and the
 mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. To the
 reaction mixture were added a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen
 carbonate solution and ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was
 collected. The organic layer was washed with water and brine,
 10 dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed
 under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was crystallized
 from diethyl ether-n-hexane to obtain ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-
 5-(5-bromothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (147 mg).
 MS·APCI (m/z): 410/412 (MH⁺)

15

Preparation example 322

The following compound shown in Table 22 was prepared in a manner
 similar to Preparation example 321 by using corresponding
 20 starting materials.

Table 22

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
322		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 380/382 (M+H) ⁺

25 Preparation example 323

A mixed solution of ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-[3-(2-methylpropyloxy)-4-methoxymethoxyphenyl]oxazol-4-yl acetate (300 mg), 4N hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution (5 ml) and ethanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. After the solvent was removed under reduced pressure, the residue was triturated with diethyl ether and washed with n-hexane to obtain ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-[3-(2-methylpropyloxy)-4-hydroxyphenyl]oxazol-4-yl acetate (269 mg).

MS·APCI (m/z): 414 (MH⁺)

10

Preparation example 324

The following compound shown in Table 23 was prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 323 by using corresponding starting materials.

15

Table 23

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
324		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 372 (M+H) ⁺

20 Preparation example 325

To a mixed solution of ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(5-formyl-4-methylthiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (175 mg) in ethanol (5 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added sodium borohydride (54 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture were added

25

water and ethyl acetate, the organic layer was collected, washed with brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=2:1) to obtain ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(5-hydroxymethyl-4-methylthiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (125 mg) as pale yellowish powder. MS·APCI (m/z): 376 (MH⁺)

10 Preparation example 326

The following compound shown in Table 24 was prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 325 by using corresponding starting materials.

15

Table 24

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
326		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 376 (M+H) ⁺

Preparation example 327

20

To a solution of ethyl 5-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (349 mg) in methanol (20 ml) was added 10% palladium-carbon (350 mg), and the mixture was stirred under hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 2 hours. After the reaction, palladium-carbon was removed by filtration, the residue was washed with methanol and the filtrate was

25

- 137 -

concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was crystallized from diisopropyl ether to obtain ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (195 mg) as colorless crystal.

- 5 Melting point: 175 to 177°C
MS·APCI (m/z): 342 (MH+)

Preparation example 328

- 10 To a solution of ethyl 2-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)-
oxazol-4-yl]-2-methylpropionate (54 mg) in methylene chloride
(3 ml) was added boron tribromide (0.45 ml, 1.0M methylene
chloride solution) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was allowed
to warm to room temperature. To the mixture, another portion
15 of boron tribromide (1.05 ml, 1.0M methylene chloride solution)
was added to the mixture, and the resulting mixture was stirred
at room temperature for 18 hours. To the reaction mixture were
added water and ethyl acetate, the organic layer was collected,
washed with brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and
20 the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting
residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography
(solvent: chloroform : methanol= 15:1) to obtain 2-[2-(4-
fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl]-2-methylpropionic
acid (32 mg). The product was dissolved in methanol, sodium
25 methoxide (0.19 ml, 0.5M methanol solution) was added to the
solution and after the mixture was stirred for 10 minutes, the
solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting
residue was triturated with acetone to obtain sodium
2-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl]-2-methyl-
30 propionate (30 mg) as pale brownish powder.
MS·ESI (m/z): 330 (M-Na)

Preparation example 329

- 35 To a solution of ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)-
oxazol-4-yl acetate (130 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml)

- 138 -

was added sodium hydride (47 mg, 60% mineral oil) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature under argon atmosphere for 20 minutes. To the mixture was added methyl iodide (0.06 ml) in an ice bath, and the resulting mixture
5 was stirred at room temperature for 14 hours. To the reaction mixture were added a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and ethyl acetate, the organic layer was collected. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure.
10 The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: n-hexane : diisopropyl ether=5:1) to obtain ethyl 2-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl]-2-methylpropionate (62 mg) as colorless oil.
MS•APCI (m/z): 360 (MH+)

15

Preparation example 330

A solution of ethyl 2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (150 mg) in 50% aqueous
20 dimethylamine solution (656 mg) and ethanol (3 ml) was refluxed for 16 hours. After cooling, water and ethyl acetate were added to the reaction mixture, and the organic layer was collected, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by
25 silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : ethyl acetate=7:1) to obtain ethyl 2-(6-dimethylaminopyridin-3-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (54 mg) as pale yellowish solid.

MS•APCI (m/z): 392/394 (MH+)

30

Preparation examples 331 and 332

The following compounds shown in Table 25 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 330 by using corresponding
35 starting materials.

Table 25

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
331		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 358 (M+H) +
332		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 358 (M+H) +

Preparation example 333

5

A mixture of methyl 3-(5-benzo[b]furoylamino)-4-(3-thienyl)-4-oxobutyrates (240 mg) and phosphorus oxychloride (0.19 ml) in N,N-dimethylformamide (4.8 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water, neutralized by a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=20:1) to obtain methyl 2-(5-benzo[b]furyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazole-4-yl acetate (121 mg) as colorless powder.

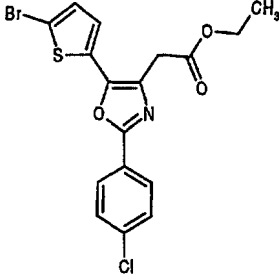
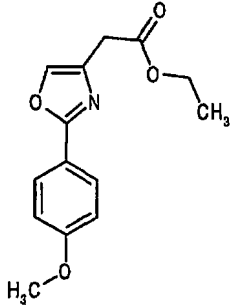
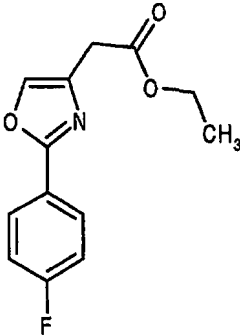
- 140 -

MS·APCI (m/z): 340 (MH⁺)

Preparation examples 334 to 336

- 5 The following compounds shown in Table 26 were prepared in a manner similar to one of the above-mentioned Preparation examples, or conventionally known preparation processes as described in U.S. Patent No. 3,470,195 and the like.

Table 26

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
334		Free material	
335		Free material	
336		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 250 (M+H) +

Preparation example 337

5

To a solution of 2-[(4-fluorobenzoylamino)acetyl]thiophene (527 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was added sodium hydride (88 mg, 60% mineral oil) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred under argon atmosphere at room temperature

10 for one hour. After ice-cooling; acrylonitrile (127 ml) was

- 142 -

added to the mixture and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. After addition of ice-water, the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml), and phosphoryl chloride (240 μ l) was added to the solution under ice-cooling. The mixture was stirred under argon atmosphere at room temperature for 3 hours. To the reaction mixture was added a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=9:1 \rightarrow 7:1), and triturated with hexane and ethyl acetate to obtain 4-(2-cyanoethyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-thienyl)oxazole (132 mg) as colorless powder.

MS·APCI (m/z): 299 (MH⁺)

Preparation example 338

A mixture of 4-(2-cyanoethyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-thienyl)oxazole (95 mg), conc. hydrochloric acid (3 ml) and formic acid (4 ml) was stirred at 60°C overnight. After addition of conc. hydrochloric acid (1 ml), the mixture was stirred at 70°C for 6 hours. After cooling, water was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform: methanol=19:1). The resulting colorless powder was dissolved in methanol (5 ml), 0.5M sodium methoxide (600 μ l, methanol solution) was added to the solution and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with acetone to obtain 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-thienyl)oxazole-4-yl propionic acid

- 143 -

sodium salt (103 mg) as pale brownish powder.

MS•ESI (m/z): 316 (M-Na)

Preparation example 339

5

(1) To a suspension of tellurium powder (153 mg) in ethanol (3 ml) was added sodium borohydride (108 mg), and the mixture was refluxed under argon atmosphere for 15 minutes. Under ice-cooling, acetic acid (160 μ l) and a solution of ethyl
10 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazole-4-yl acrylate (302 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (4 ml) were added to the mixture, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. The reaction mixture was filtered through Cellite and the residue was washed with ethyl acetate.
15 The filtrate was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=30:1), and triturated with hexane to obtain a crude product of ethyl
20 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazole-4-yl propionate (263 mg) as colorless powder.

(2) To a solution of the product obtained in the above-mentioned (1) (63 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (1 ml) and ethanol (2 ml) was
25 added 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (170 μ l) and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 1.5 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with acetone to obtain
5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazole-4-yl
30 propionic acid sodium salt (60 mg) as colorless powder.
MS•ESI (m/z): 350/352 (M-Na)

- 144 -

Preparation example 340

(1) A mixture of 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-hydroxymethyloxazole (1.44 g) and manganese dioxide (4.76 g) in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) was refluxed for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through Cellite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with diethyl ether to obtain 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-formyl-oxazole (943 mg) as colorless powder.
MS·APCI (m/z): 308 (MH+)

(2) To a solution of ethyl diethylphosphonoacetate (740 µl) in tetrahydrofuran (12 ml) was added sodium hydride (153 mg, 60% mineral oil) in an ice-acetone bath, and the resulting mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 15 minutes. 5-(5-Chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-formyloxazole (400 mg) was added to the mixture and the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature for one hour. After cooling, the reaction mixture was neutralized by a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane: ethyl acetate=30:1), and then, triturated with diethyl ether and hexane to obtain 404 mg of ethyl 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazole-4-yl acrylate as colorless powder.
MS·APCI (m/z): 378 (MH+)

Preparation example 341

A mixture of 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-methoxycarbonyloxazole (1.8 g) and lithium borohydride (580 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (40 ml) was stirred at room temperature for one hour, and then, refluxed for 1.5 hours. After cooling, water

- 145 -

and 10% hydrochloric acid were added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The
5 resulting residue was triturated with diethyl ether-ethyl acetate to obtain 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-hydroxymethyloxazole (1.48 g) as colorless powder.
MS•APCI (m/z): 310/312 (MH+)

10 Preparation example 342

In a manner similar to Preparation example 341 by using the corresponding starting materials, 5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-hydroxymethyloxazole was
15 obtained.
MS•APCI (m/z): 322/324 (MH+)

Preparation example 343

20 To a solution of ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazole-4-carboxylate (7.44 g) in chloroform (100 ml) was added dropwise bromine (8.1 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and then refluxed for 8 hours. After cooling the reaction mixture, 10% aqueous sodium
25 thiosulfate solution was added to the mixture and the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by
30 silica gel column chromatography (solvent: ethyl acetate : n-hexane=1:9) to obtain ethyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-oxazol-4-carboxylate (9.21 g) as pale yellowish powder.
MS•APCI (m/z): 314/316 (MH+)

35 Preparation example 344

- 146 -

To a solution of methyl 3-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorobenzoylamino)-3-oxopropionate (7.25 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (80 ml) was added dropwise phosphorus oxychloride (5.7 ml) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was then stirred at room temperature for 3 days. After cooling, water was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=100:1), and then, triturated with diethyl ether-hexane to obtain methyl 5-(5-chloro-thiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-carboxylate (2.8 g) as colorless powder.

MS·APCI (m/z): 338/340 (MH⁺)

15

Preparation example 345

In a manner similar to Preparation example 344 by using the corresponding starting materials, methyl 5-(3-thienyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-carboxylate was obtained.

20

Preparation example 346

A mixture of ethyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-carboxylate (600 mg), 0.05M (4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl) zinc bromide (6 ml, tetrahydrofuran solution), and tetrakis-(triphenylphosphine) palladium (231 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was stirred under argon atmosphere at room temperature for 2 hours, followed by refluxing for 40 minutes. The reaction mixture was cooled and concentrated under reduced pressure, and water was added to the residue and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was successively washed with 10% hydrochloric acid, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: ethyl

30

35

- 147 -

acetate : n-hexane=1:8) to obtain ethyl 5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-carboxylate (580 mg) as pale reddish solid.

MS·APCI (m/z): 364/366 (MH+)

5

Preparation example 347

A mixture of p-fluorobenzamide (5 g), ethyl bromopyruvate (9.92 ml), and sodium hydrogen carbonate (15 g) in tetrahydrofuran (150 ml) was refluxed for 20 hours. After cooling the reaction mixture, insoluble material was removed by filtration through Cellite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and trifluoroacetic anhydride (30 ml) was added to the mixture in an ice bath. After stirring at room temperature for one hour, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added to the mixture in an ice bath, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: ethyl acetate : n-hexane=1:9) to obtain ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-carboxylate (7.44 g) as colorless solid.

MS·APCI (m/z): 236 (MH+)

25

Preparation example 348

(1) Chlorine gas was bubbled through a suspension of 2-[5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl]methylthiourea (200 mg) in water (15 ml) under ice-cooling for 5 minutes. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes followed by stirring at room temperature for 30 minutes. Water was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain a crude

- 148 -

product of 5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-oxazol-4-yl methanesulfonyl chloride.

(2) The product obtained in (1) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml), 28% aqueous ammonia (2 ml) was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : methanol= 20:1) to obtain 5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-ylmethanesulfonamide (164 mg) as pale yellowish solid.

MS·APCI (m/z): 385/387 (MH+)

(3) To a solution of 5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-ylmethanesulfonamide obtained in (2) (125 mg) in methanol was added 0.5M sodium methoxide (0.64 ml, methanol solution). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was triturated with acetone to obtain 5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-ylmethanesulfonamide sodium salt (80 mg).

MS·APCI (m/z): 383/385 (MH+)

Preparation example 349

(1) A solution of 5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-hydroxymethyloxazole (965 mg) and thionyl chloride (1.1 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes, followed by stirring at room temperature for 2 hours. Additional thionyl chloride (1.1 ml) was added to the mixture and the mixture was refluxed for one hour. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The remaining volatiles were removed by evaporation with toluene, and further dried under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product of 5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-4-chloromethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazole (925 mg).

(2) A solution of the crude product obtained in (1) (925 mg) and thiourea (269 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) was refluxed for 15 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to one-third volume, and the residue was
5 triturated with adding diethyl ether to obtain 2-[5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-oxazol-4-yl]-methylthiourea hydrochloride (954 mg).

MS•APCI (m/z): 380/382 (MH+)

10 Preparation example 350

To a solution of 5-(2-cyanoethyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-methoxyphenyl)imidazole (40 mg) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added dropwise boron tribromide (94 mg) under ice-cooling, and
15 the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. To the reaction mixture was added dropwise a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution under ice-cooling, and then, the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed
20 under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=1:1), and further purified by NH silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=1:1). To the product was added hydrogen chloride-ethanol solution and the mixture was concentrated to obtain
25 5-(2-cyanoethyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyphenyl)-imidazole hydrochloride (6 mg) as colorless solid.

MS•APCI (m/z): 308 (MH+)

Preparation examples 351 to 355

30

The following compounds shown in Table 27 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation examples 43 and Preparation example 152 by using the corresponding starting materials.

35

Table 27

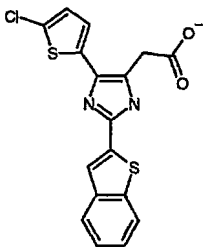
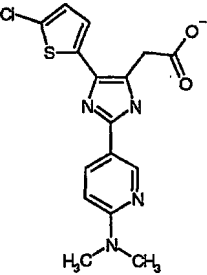
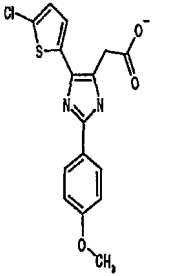
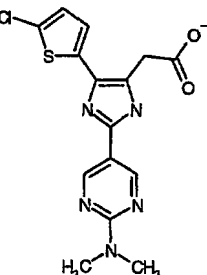
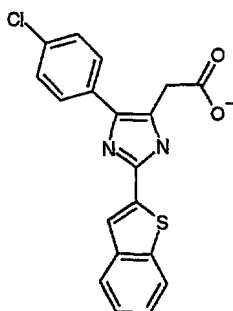
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
351		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 373/375 (M-Na) -
352		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 361/363 (M-H)
353		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 347/349 (M-Na)
354		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 362/364 (M-Na)

Table 27 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
355		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 367/369 (M-H)

Preparation example 356

5

A mixture of ethyl 2-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (70 mg) and 40% aqueous chloroacetoaldehyde solution (47 μ l) in ethanol (2.1 ml) was refluxed for 3 hours, and 40% aqueous chloroacetoaldehyde solution (16 μ l) was added to the mixture and the resulting mixture was refluxed for one hour. After cooling, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added to the reaction mixture, the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : methanol = 49:1 \rightarrow 97:3) to obtain ethyl 2-(imidazo[a,1]pyridin-5-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (65 mg). MS-APCI (m/z): 388/390 (MH+)

20

Preparation example 357

(1) To a solution of ethyl 2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (1 g) in N,N-dimethylformaldehyde (10 ml) was added sodium azide (1.7 g), and the mixture was refluxed overnight. After cooling, water was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with

25

- 152 -

ethyl acetate, the organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : ethyl acetate=8:1) to obtain ethyl 2-(6-azidopyridin-3-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (401 mg) as yellowish powder.

(2) A mixture of ethyl 2-(6-azidopyridin-3-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (401 mg) and 540 mg of triphenylphosphine (540 mg) in water (2 ml) and acetic acid (8 ml) was refluxed for 2 hours. After cooling, water was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : ethyl acetate=5:1→2:3→1:2), and then, triturated with diethyl ether to obtain ethyl 2-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (177 mg) as yellowish powder.

MS•APCI (m/z): 364/366 (MH+)

Preparation example 358

A mixture of ethyl 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(1-formyl-indolin-5-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (160 mg) and 6N hydrochloric acid (2 ml) in ethanol (4 ml) was stirred at 60°C for 4 days. Water was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (solvent: chloroform : methanol=20:1) to obtain ethyl 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(5-indolinyl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (53 mg) as colorless powder.

MS•APCI (m/z): 389/391 (MH+)

35

- 153 -

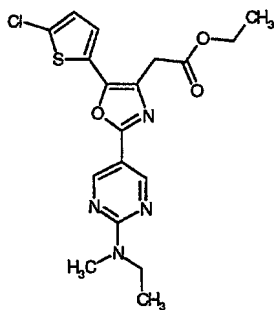
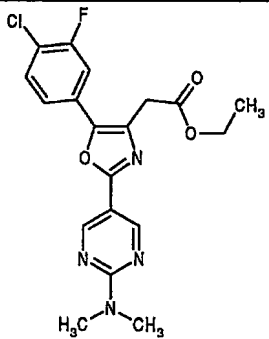
Preparation example 359

To a suspension of ethyl 2-(2-methylthiopyrimidin-5-yl)-
5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (156 mg) in
5 tetrahydrofuran (3.12 ml) was added metachloroperbenzoic acid
(88 mg, 70% purity) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred
at room temperature for one hour. After ice-cooling again, 70%
metachloroperbenzoic acid (40 mg) was added to the mixture and
the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for one
10 hour. To the mixture was added 50% aqueous dimethylamine
solution (1 ml) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature
for 30 minutes. Water was added to the reaction mixture and
the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer
was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and
15 the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting
residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography
(solvent: chloroform : ethyl acetate=8:1) to obtain ethyl
2-(2-dimethylaminopyrimidin-5-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)
oxazol-4-yl acetate (139 mg) as colorless powder.
20 MS·APCI (m/z): 393/395 (MH+)

Preparation examples 360 and 361

The following compounds shown in Table 28 were prepared in a
25 manner similar to Preparation examples 359 by using the
corresponding starting materials.

Table 28

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
360		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 407/409 (M+H) +
361		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 405/407 (M+H) +

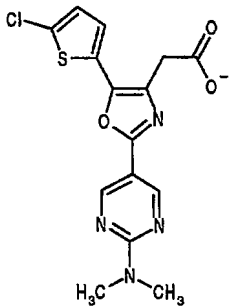
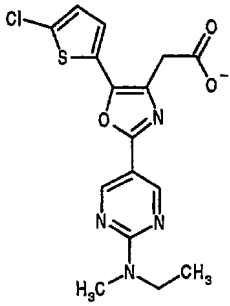
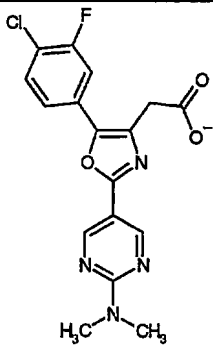
Preparation examples 362 to 364

5

The compounds obtained in Preparation examples 359 to 361 were subjected to hydrolysis according to the conventional manner to obtain the compounds shown in Table 29.

10

Table 29

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
362		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 363/365 (M-Na) -
363		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 377/379 (M-Na) -
364		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 375/377 (M-Na) -

Preparation example 365

5

To a suspension of ethyl 2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (150 mg) in ethanol (3 ml) was added 15% aqueous sodiummethyl sulfide solution (2 ml), and the mixture was refluxed for 3 days. After cooling, the reaction mixture

- 156 -

was neutralized by 10% hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was washed with diethyl ether and dissolved in methanol (5 ml), and 0.5M sodium methoxide (495 μ l, methanol solution) was added to the solution and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with acetone to obtain 2-(6-methylthiopyridin-3-yl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid sodium salt (74 mg) as pale yellowish powder.

MS·ESI (m/z): 331 (M-Na)

Preparation example 366

In a manner similar to Preparation example 365 and using corresponding starting materials, 2-(6-methylthiopyridin-3-yl)-5-(2-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid sodium salt was obtained.

MS·ESI (m/z): 331 (M-Na)

Preparation example 367

To a suspension of ethyl 2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (192 mg) in ethanol (5 ml) was added sodium hydride (100 mg, 60% mineral oil), and the mixture was refluxed for 6 hours, and then, water (1 ml) was added to the mixture and the mixture was further refluxed for 30 minutes. After cooling, the reaction mixture was neutralized by 10% hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was washed with hexane and dissolved in methanol (5 ml), and 0.5M sodium methoxide (867 μ l, methanol solution) was added to the solution and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with acetone to obtain 2-(6-ethoxypyridin-3-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-

4-yl acetic acid sodium salt (169 mg) as pale yellowish powder.
MS·ESI (m/z): 363/365 (M-Na)

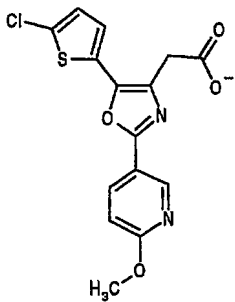
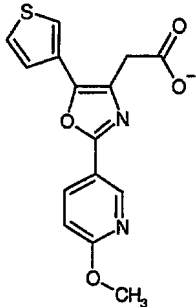
Preparation examples 368 and 369

5

The following compounds shown in Table 30 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation examples 367 by using the corresponding starting materials.

10

Table 30

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
368		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 349/351 (M-Na) -
369		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 315 (M-Na) -

Preparation example 370

- 15 To a mixture of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid (130 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) was added N,N-carbonyldiimidazole (347 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. Methanesulfonamide (204 mg)

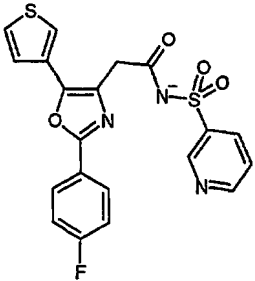
and 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undecene (0.32 ml) were added to the mixture and the resulting mixture was stirred at 100°C overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into 10% hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under the reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate = 1:1), and then, the resulting product was dissolved in methanol (10 ml), and 0.5M sodium methoxide (68 μ l, methanol solution) was added to the solution and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain N-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetyl]methanesulfonamide sodium salt (42 mg) as colorless powder.

MS·ESI (m/z): 379 (M-Na)

Preparation example 371

Corresponding starting compounds are treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 370 to obtain the compound shown in Table 31.

Table 31

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
371		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 442 (M-H)

Preparation example 372

To a mixture of ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(5-chloro-
thiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (1.01 g) in ethanol (5 ml),
5 diethyl ether (5 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (6 ml) was added sodium
hydride (110 mg, 60% mineral oil) under argon atmosphere, and
the mixture was stirred for 10 minutes under ice-cooling. After
addition of isoamyl nitrite (647 mg), the mixture was stirred
at room temperature for 1.5 hours. 10% Hydrochloric acid was
10 added to the mixture and the resulting mixture was extracted
with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water
and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent
was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting crude product
(395 mg) was taken up into formic acid (4 ml) and ethanol (3
15 ml). To the mixture zinc powder (291 mg) was added at room
temperature, and the mixture was stirred for 10 minutes followed
by stirring at 70°C for 20 minutes. After cooling, the reaction
mixture was filtered through glass filter, the residue was washed
with ethanol and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced
20 pressure. To the resulting residue was added a saturated aqueous
sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, the mixture was extracted
with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with water
and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent
was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was
25 triturated with diethyl ether-hexane to obtain ethyl
2-amino-2-[5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-
oxazol-4-yl]acetate (307 mg) as colorless powder.
MS·APCI (m/z): 381/383 (MH⁺)

30 Preparation example 373

A mixture 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic
acid (100 mg), methoxyamine hydrochloride (37.6 mg),
3-ethyl-1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride
35 (95 mg), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (67 mg) and triethylamine (0.14
ml) in N,N-dimethylformamide (3 ml) was stirred at room

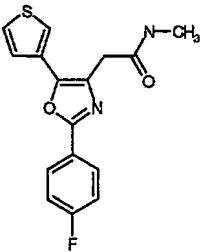
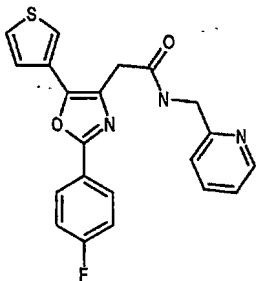
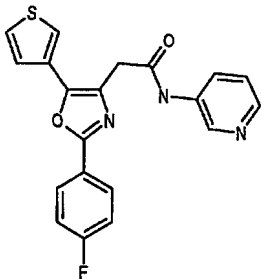
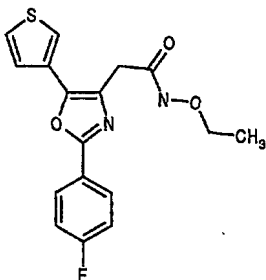
- 160 -

temperature overnight. Water was added to the reaction mixture, the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The
5 resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : methanol=20:1), and triturated with diethyl ether-hexane to obtain [2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetyl] N-methoxy-
amide (75 mg) as colorless powder.
10 MS·APCI (m/z): 333 (MH⁺)

Preparation examples 374 to 377

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner
15 similar to Preparation example 373 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 32 below.

Table 32

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
374		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 317 (M+H)
375		HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 394 (M+H)
376		HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 380 (M+H)
377		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 183-184°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 347 (M+H)

- 162 -

Preparation example 378

- (1) Under argon atmosphere, to a solution of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazole (300 mg) in methylene chloride (10 ml) were successively added methanesulfonyl chloride (96 μ l) and triethylamine (188 μ l) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-methanesulfonyloxyethyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazole.
- (2) To a solution of methanesulfonamide (136 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was added sodium hydride (57 mg, 60% mineral oil) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. After the mixture was ice-cooled again, an N,N-dimethylformamide solution of the crude product obtained in (1) was added to the mixture and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour and then stirred at 60°C overnight. The reaction mixture was ice-cooled, and then, poured into an aqueous ammonium chloride solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. After the resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=4:1), the obtained product was dissolved in methanol (5 ml), and 0.5M sodium methoxide (562 μ l, methanol solution) was added to the solution and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-methanesulfonaminoethyl-5-(3-thienyl)oxazole sodium salt (143 mg) as colorless powder.
- MS·ESI (m/z): 365 (M-Na)

35

Preparation example 379

(1) A mixture of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid (1.5 g), diphenylphosphoryl azide (1.28 ml) and triethylamine (0.83 ml) in t-butanol (30 ml) was refluxed for one day. After cooling the reaction mixture, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Water was added to the residue and the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Chloroform was added to the residue, the mixture was heated and insoluble material was removed by filtration, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: ethyl acetate : n-hexane=1:9→1:7) to obtain 4-(t-butoxycarbonylamino)methyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazole (501 mg).

MS·APCI (m/z): 375 (MH⁺)

(2) A solution of 4-(t-butoxycarbonylamino)methyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazole (455 mg) in 4N hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution was stirred at room temperature for 13 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the remaining volatiles were removed by evaporation with toluene, and the resulting residue was triturated with diethyl ether to obtain 4-aminomethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazole hydrochloride (288 mg) as colorless powder.

MS·APCI (m/z): 275 (MH⁺)

Preparation example 380

(1) To a suspension of 4-aminomethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazole (110 mg) in dichloromethane (5 ml) were successively added dropwise under acetone-ice cooling methanesulfonyl chloride (0.036 ml) and triethylamine (0.15 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for one hour, and further

- 164 -

stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. To the reaction mixture was added a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : methanol=100:0→95:5) to obtain a crude product of N-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl]-methanesulfonamide (140 mg).

10

(2) Crude N-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl]-methanesulfonamide (133 mg) was dissolved in methanol (5 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (5 ml), and 0.5M sodium methoxide (0.72 ml, methanol solution) was added to the solution and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was triturated with acetone to obtain N-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl]methanesulfonamide sodium salt (112 mg).

20 MS·APCI (m/z): 353 (MH⁺)

Preparation examples 381 to 429

The following compounds shown in Table 33 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 63 by using corresponding starting materials.

25

Table 33

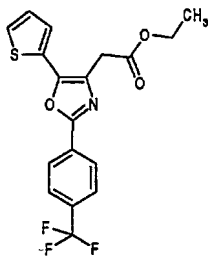
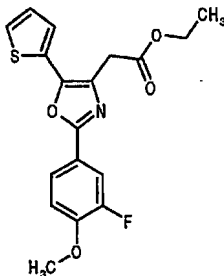
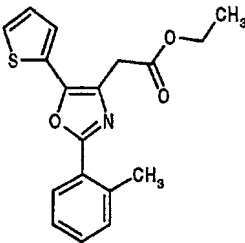
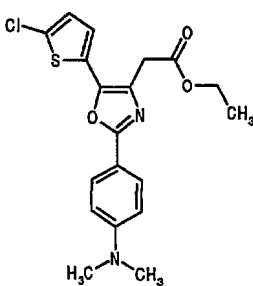
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
381		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 108.5-109°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 381 (M+H)
382		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 117-117.5°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 362 (M+H)
383		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 67-68°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 382 (M+H)
384		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 118-119°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 391 (M+H)

Table 33 (contd.)

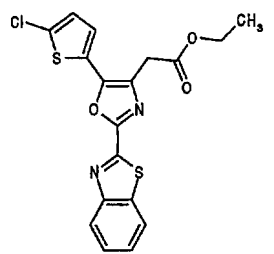
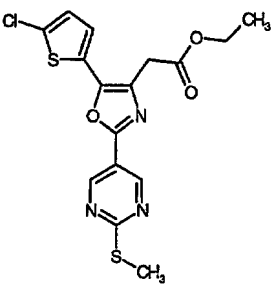
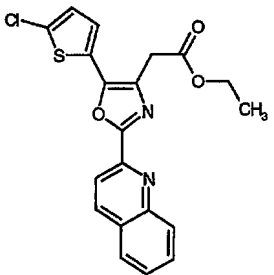
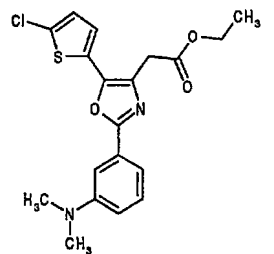
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
385		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 405/407 (M+H) +
386		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 396/398 (M+H) +
387		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 399/401 (M+H)
388		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 391/393 (M+H) +

Table 33 (contd.)

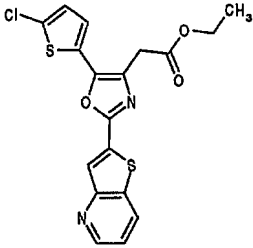
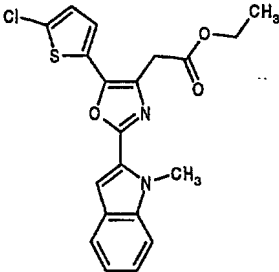
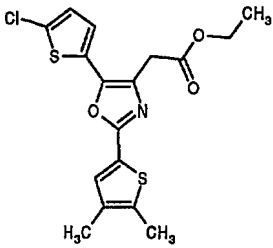
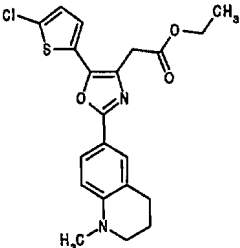
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
389		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 405/407 (M+H) +
390		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 401/403 (M+H) +
391		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 382/384 (M+H) +
392		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 417/419 (M+H) +

Table 33 (contd.)

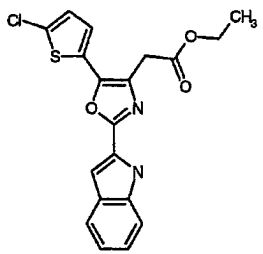
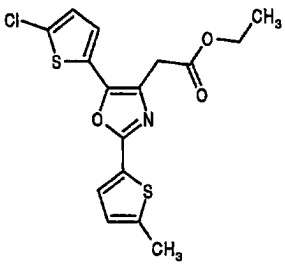
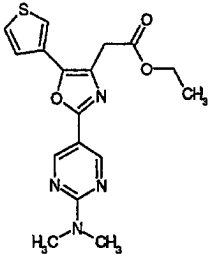
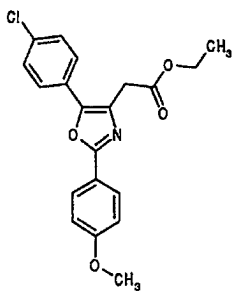
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
393		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 387/389 (M+H) +
394		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 368/370 (M+H) +
395		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 359 (M+H) +
396		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 372/374 (M+H) +

Table 33 (contd.)

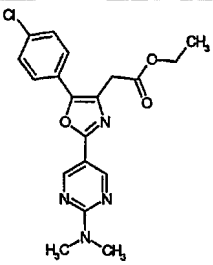
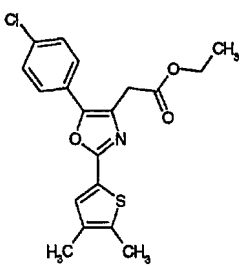
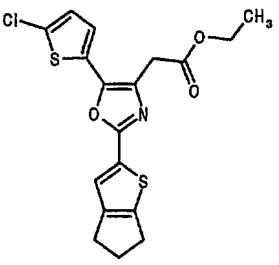
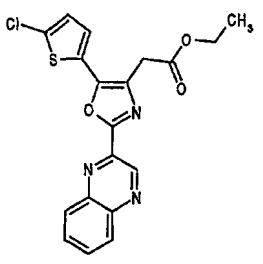
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
397		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 387/389 (M+H) +
398		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 376/378 (M+H) +
399		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 394/396 (M+H) +
400		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 400/402 (M+H) +

Table 33 (contd.)

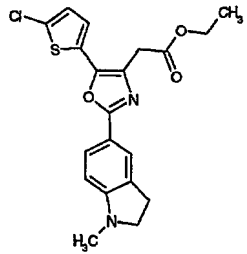
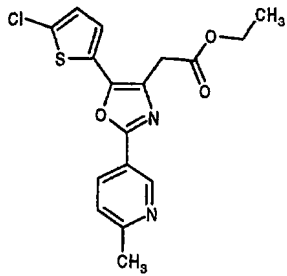
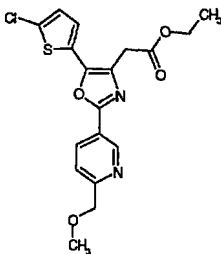
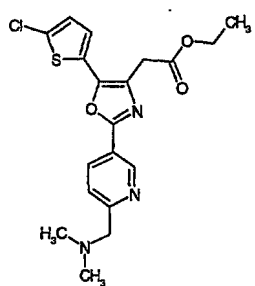
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
401		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 403/405 (M+H) +
402		Free material	Powder ESI·MS (m/z): 333/335 (M-Na) -
403		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 393/395 (M+H) +
404		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 406/408 (M+H) +

Table 33 (contd.)

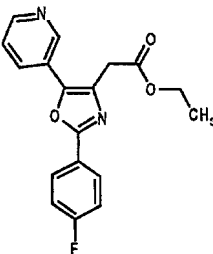
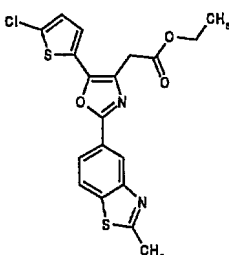
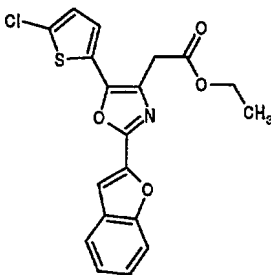
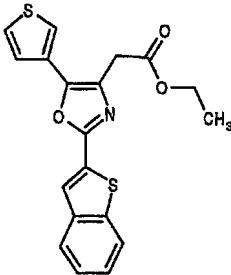
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
405		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 327 (M+H)
406		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 418/420 (M+H) +
407		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 388/390 (M+H)
408		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 155-156.5°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 370 (M+H) +

Table 33 (contd.)

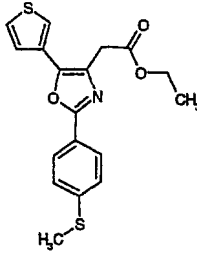
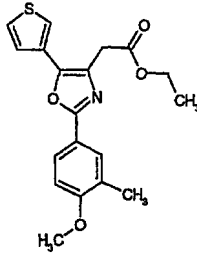
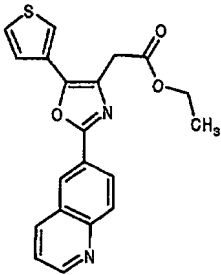
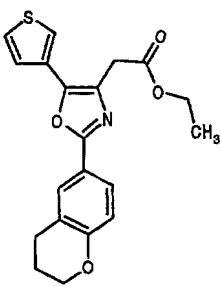
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
409		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 77-78°C MS·APCI (m/z): 360 (M+H) +
410		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 84-86°C MS·APCI (m/z): 358 (M+H) +
411		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 130-133°C MS·APCI (m/z): 365 (M+H) +
412		Free material	Oil MS·APCI (m/z): 370 (M+H) +

Table 33 (contd.)

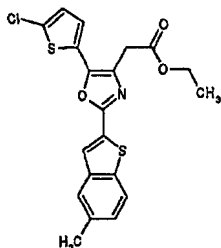
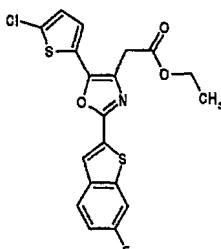
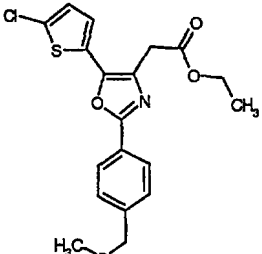
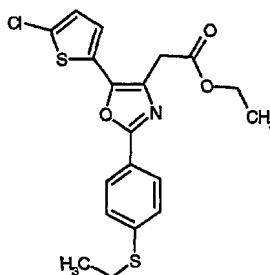
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
413		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 418/420 (M+H) +
414		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 422/424 (M+H) +
415		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 408/410 (M+H) +
416		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 408/410 (M+H) +

Table 33 (contd.)

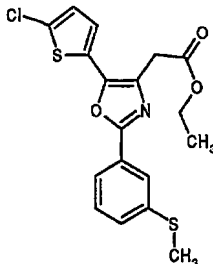
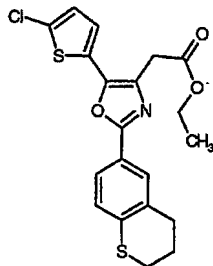
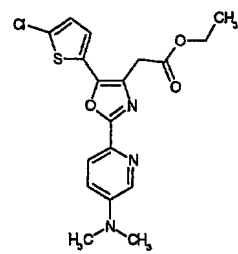
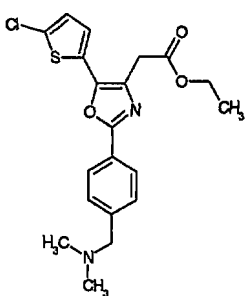
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
417		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 394/396 (M+H) +
418		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 420/422 (M+H) +
419		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 392/394 (M+H) +
420		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 405/407 (M+H) +

Table 33 (contd.)

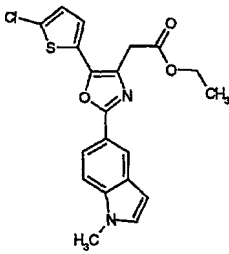
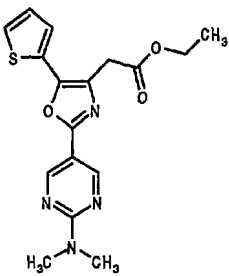
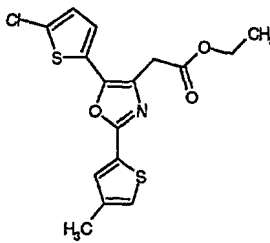
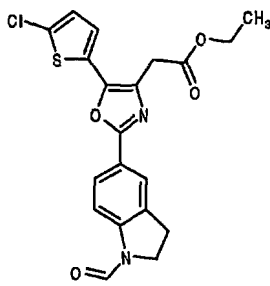
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
421		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 401/403 (M+H) +
422		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 359 (M+H) +
423		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 368/370 (M+H) +
424		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 417/419 (M+H) +

Table 33 (contd.)

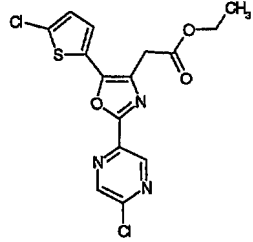
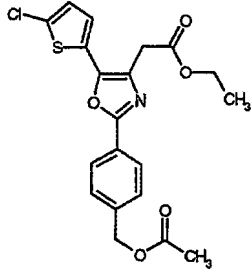
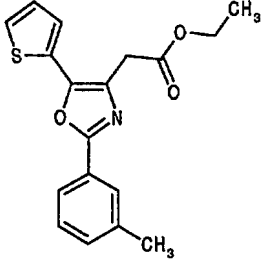
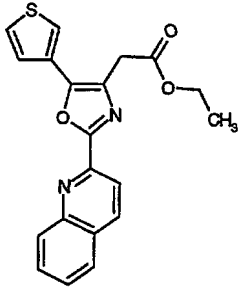
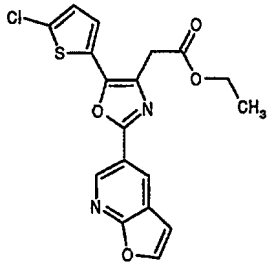
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
425		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 384/386 (M+H) +
426		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 112-113°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 420 (M+H) +
427		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 80-81°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 328 (M+H) +
428		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 168.5-169.5°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 365 (M+H) +

Table 33 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
429		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 145-146°C MS·APCI (m/z): 389/391 (M+H)+

5 Preparation examples 430 to 479

The following compounds shown in Table 34 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 148 or 152 by using corresponding starting materials.

Table 34

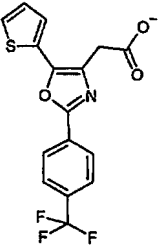
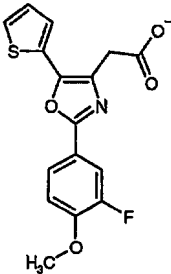
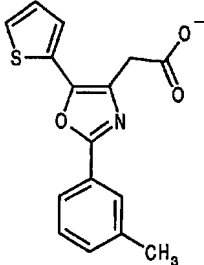
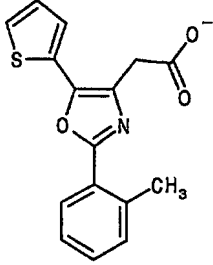
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
430		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 352 (M-Na)
431		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 332 (M-Na)
432		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 298 (M-Na)
433		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 298 (M-Na)

Table 34 (contd.)

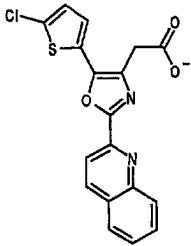
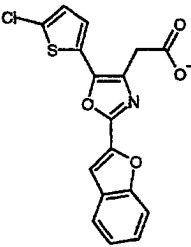
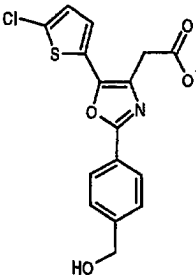
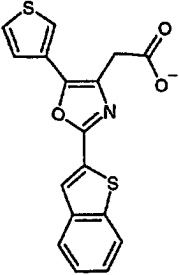
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
434		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 369 (M-Na)
435		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 358/360 (M-Na)
436		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 348 (M-Na)
437		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 340 (M-Na) -

Table 34 (contd.)

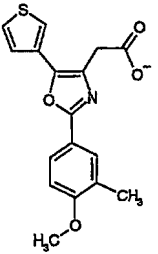
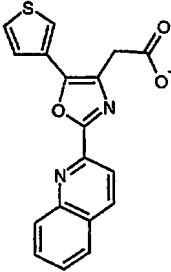
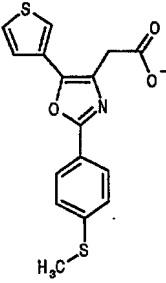
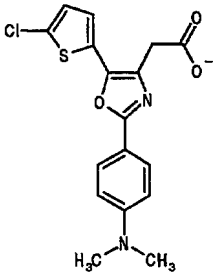
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
438		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 328 (M-Na) -
439		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 335 (M-Na) -
440		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 330 (M-Na) -
441		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 361/363 (M-Na) -

Table 34 (contd.)

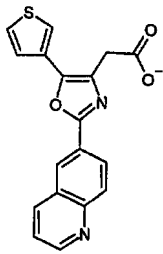
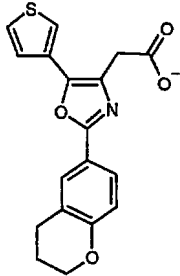
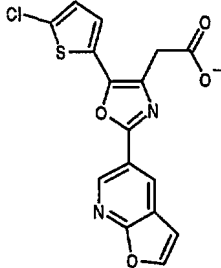
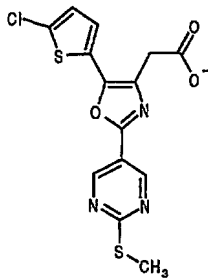
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
442		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 335 (M-Na) -
443		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 340 (M-Na) -
444		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 359/361 (M-Na) -
445		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 366/368 (M-Na) -

Table 34 (contd.)

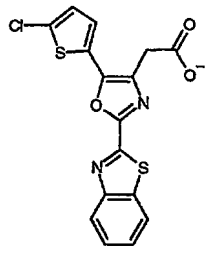
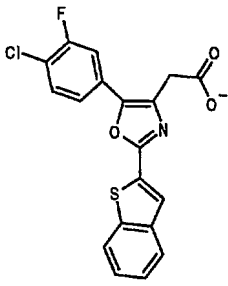
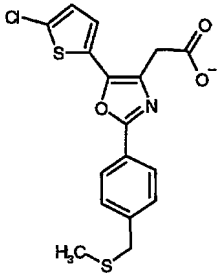
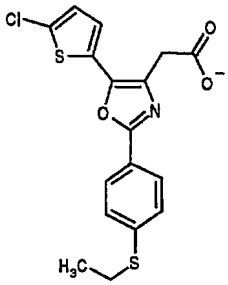
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
446		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 375/377 (M-Na) -
447		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 386/388 (M-Na) -
448		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 378/380 (M-Na) -
449		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 378/380 (M-Na) -

Table 34 (contd.)

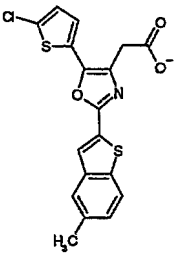
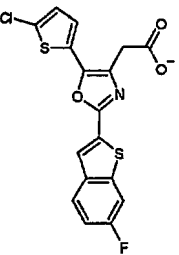
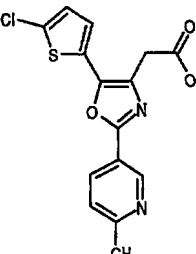
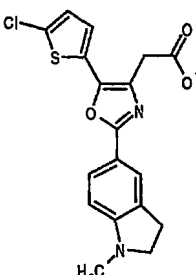
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
450		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 388/390 (M-Na) -
451		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 392/394 (M-Na) -
452		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 333/335 (M-Na) -
453		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 373/375 (M-Na) -

Table 34 (contd.)

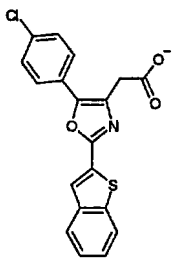
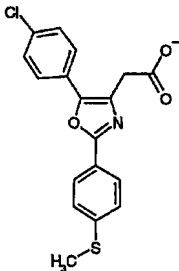
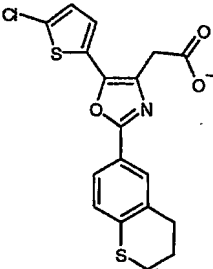
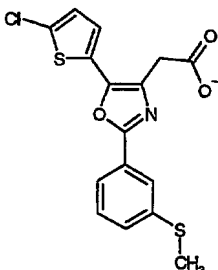
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
454		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 368/370 (M-Na) -
455		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 358/360 (M-Na) -
456		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 390/392 (M-Na) -
457		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 364/366 (M-Na) -

Table 34 (contd.)

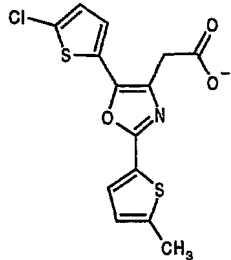
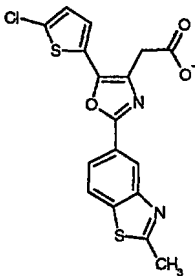
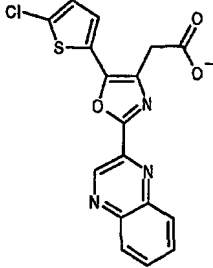
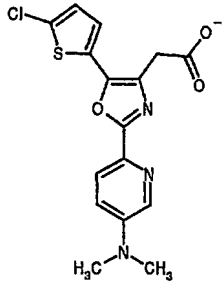
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
458		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 338/340 (M-Na) -
459		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 389/391 (M-Na) -
460		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 370/372 (M-Na) -
461		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 362/364 (M-Na) -

Table 34 (contd.)

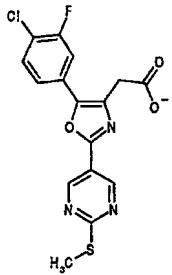
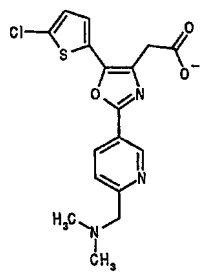
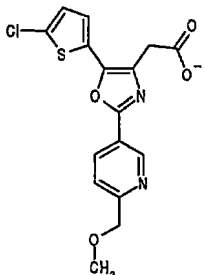
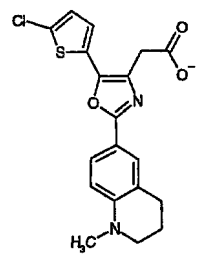
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
462		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 378/380 (M-Na) -
463		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 376/378 (M-Na) -
464		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 363/365 (M-Na) -
465		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 387/389 (M-Na) -

Table 34 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
466		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 357/359 (M-Na) -
467		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 352/354 (M-Na) -
468		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 375/377 (M-Na) -
469		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 371/373 (M-Na) -

Table 34 (contd.)

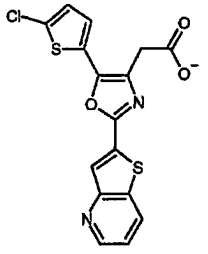
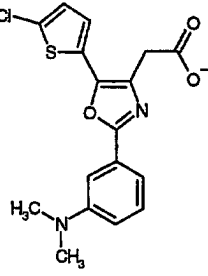
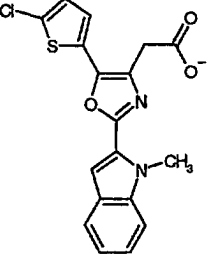
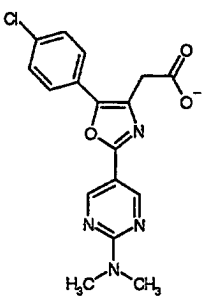
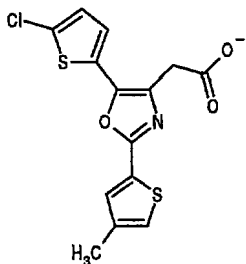
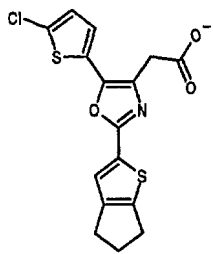
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
470		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 375/377 (M-Na) -
471		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 361/363 (M-Na) -
472		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 371/373 (M-Na) -
473		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 357/359 (M-Na) -

Table 34 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
474		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 346/348 (M-Na) -
475		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 342/344 (M-Na) -
476		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 329 (M-Na) -
477		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 329 (M-Na) -

Table 34 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
478		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 338/340 (M-Na) -
479		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 364/366 (M-Na) -

5 Preparation example 480

A mixture of ethyl 3-(4-chlorobenzoylamino)-4-phenyl-4-oxobutyr-
 ate (25 g) in acetic acid (150 ml) was heated to 130°C,
 and a largely excessive amount of ammonium acetate was added
 10 to the mixture. After confirming completion of the reaction
 by TLC, the reaction mixture was cooled. Ice-water was added
 to the mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate.
 The organic layer was washed with an aqueous sodium hydrogen
 carbonate solution and brine, and dried over anhydrous sodium
 15 sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure.
 The residue was crystallized from diisopropyl ether to obtain
 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazol-5-yl acetamide (10.42 g).
 MS·EI (m/z): 311 (M+)

- 191 -

Preparation example 481

To a solution of 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazol-5-yl acetamide (10.00g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 ml) was added
5 dropwise 8.9 ml of phosphorus oxychloride (8.9 ml) below 20°C,
and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour.
To the reaction mixture were added ice-water and ethyl acetate,
and the mixture was neutralized by sodium hydrogen carbonate.
The organic layer was collected, washed with brine, and dried
10 over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under
reduced pressure. The residue was crystallized from
diisopropyl ether to obtain 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyano-
methyl-4-phenylimidazole (6.85 g).
MS·EI (m/z): 293 (M+)

15

Preparation example 482

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner
similar to Preparation example 112 to obtain 2-(5-chloro-
20 thiophen-3-yl)-5-hydroxymethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole.
MS·APCI (m/z): 292 (MH+)

Preparation example 483

25 The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner
similar to Preparation example 130 to obtain 2-(4-fluoro-
phenyl)-5-methylthiomethyl-4-phenylimidazole hydrochloride.
MS·APCI (m/z): 298 (M+)

30 Preparation example 484

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner
similar to Preparation example 141 to obtain 2-(4-fluoro-
phenyl)-5-(3-pyridyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid hydrochloride.
35 MS·APCI (m/z): 299 (M+)

- 192 -

Preparation example 485

A mixture of 2-(2-hydroxymethylthiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole dihydrochloride (212 mg) and manganese oxide
5 (2 g) in tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) was refluxed for one hour. The reaction mixture was filtered and washed with tetrahydrofuran, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : methanol=30:1→20:1) to obtain
10 2-(2-formylthiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (93 mg) as orange crystal.
MS·APCI (m/z): 284 (MH+)

Preparation example 486

15 To a solution of 2-(2-formylthiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (68 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added dropwise 3M methyl magnesium bromide (0.24 ml, diethyl ether solution) under argon atmosphere in an ice bath, and the mixture
20 was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced
25 pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : methanol=20:1) to obtain 2-[2-(1-hydroxyethyl)thiophen-3-yl]-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)-imidazole dihydrochloride (60 mg) as orange brownish powder.
MS·APCI (m/z): 300 (MH+)

30

Preparation example 487

(1) A mixture of ethyl 4-(2-thienyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-5-yl acetate (140 mg), N-chlorosuccinic imide (62 mg) and a
35 catalytic amount of 70% aqueous perchloric acid solution in carbon tetrachloride (7 ml) was stirred at room temperature

- 193 -

overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into water, neutralized by a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=95:5) to obtain ethyl 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-5-yl acetate (39.6 mg) as colorless powder.

10 MS•APCI (m/z): 366/368 (MH⁺)

(2) The compound obtained in the above (1) was hydrolyzed according to the conventional manner to obtain 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-5-yl acetic acid sodium salt.

15 ESI•MS (m/z): 336/338 (M-Na)⁻

Preparation examples 488 to 502

20 The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 147 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 35 below.

Table 35

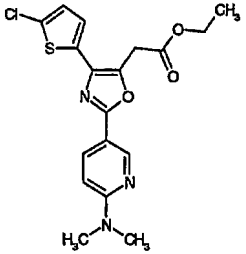
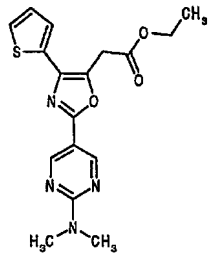
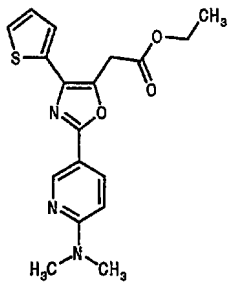
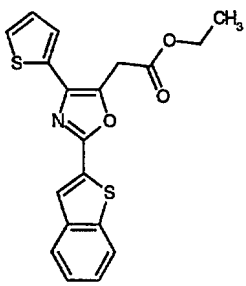
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
488		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 392/394 (M+H) +
489		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 359 (M+H) +
490		Free material	Oil MS·APCI (m/z) : 358 (M+H) +
491		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 370 (M+H) +

Table 35 (contd.)

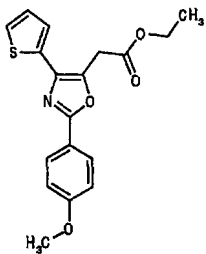
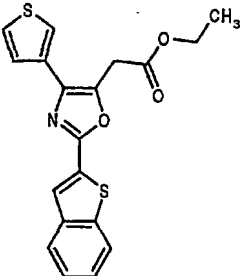
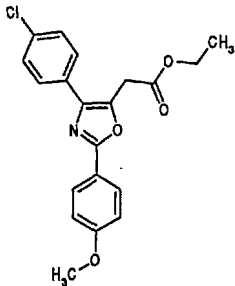
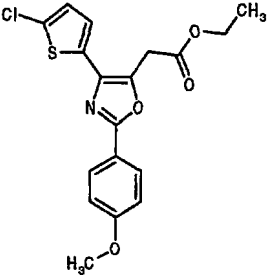
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
492		Free material	Oil MS·APCI (m/z) : 344 (M+H) +
493		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 370 (M+H) +
494		Free material	Oil MS·APCI (m/z) : 372/374 (M+H) +
495		Free material	Oil MS·APCI (m/z) : 378/380 (M+H) +

Table 35 (contd.)

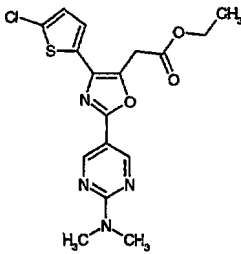
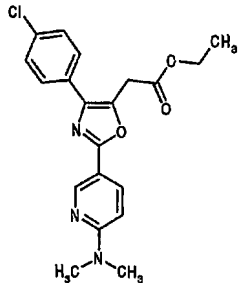
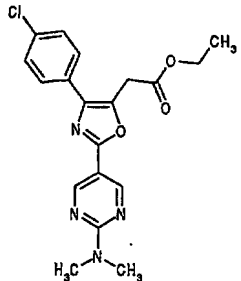
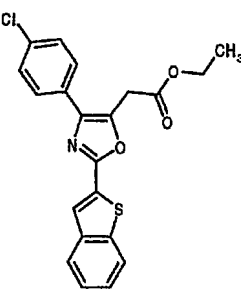
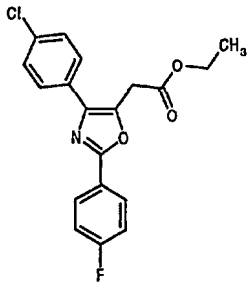
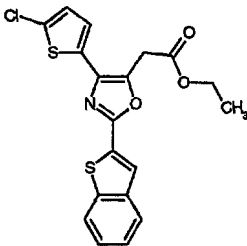
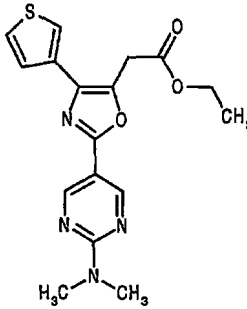
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
496		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 393/395 (M+H) +
497		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 386/388 (M+H) +
498		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 387/389 (M+H) +
499		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 398/400 (M+H) +

Table 35 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
500		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 360/362 (M+H) +
501		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 404/406 (M+H) +
502		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 359 (M+H) +

Preparation examples 503 to 517

5

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 148 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 36 below.

10

Table 36

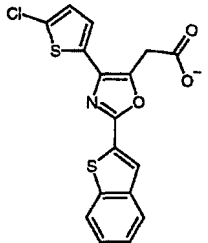
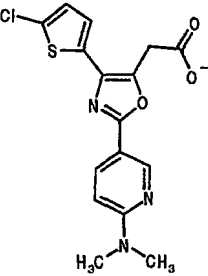
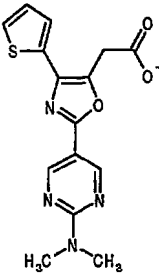
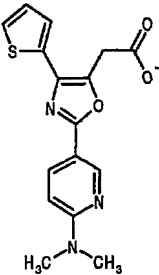
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
503		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 374/376 (M+Na) +
504		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 362/364 (M-Na) -
505		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 329 (M-Na) -
506		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 328 (M-Na) -

Table 36 (contd.)

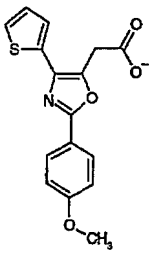
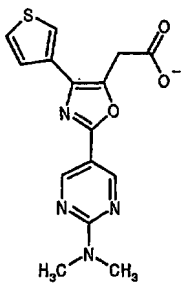
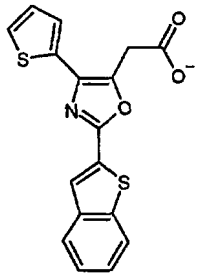
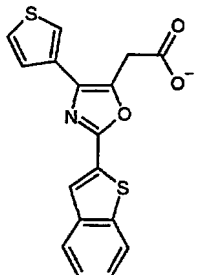
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
507		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 314 (M-Na) -
508		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 329 (M-Na) -
509		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 681 (2M-Na+H) -
510		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 340 (M-H) -

Table 36 (contd.)

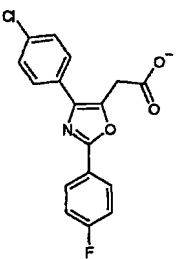
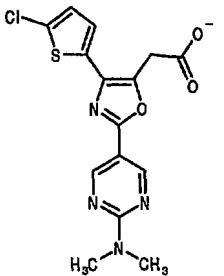
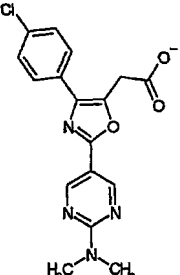
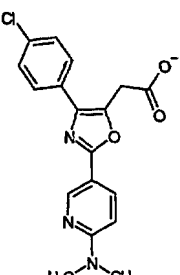
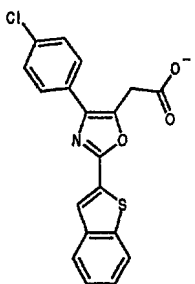
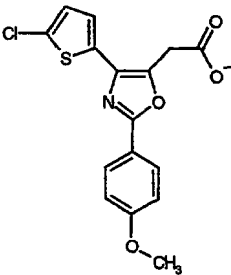
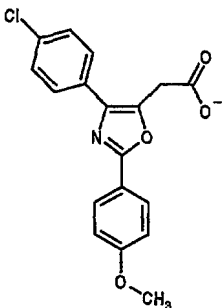
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
511		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 330/332 (M-Na) -
512		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 363/365 (M-Na) -
513		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 357/359 (M-Na) -
514		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 356/358 (M-Na) -

Table 36 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
515		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 368/370 (M-Na) -
516		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 348/350 (M-Na) -
517		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 342/344 (M-Na) -

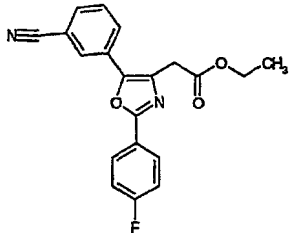
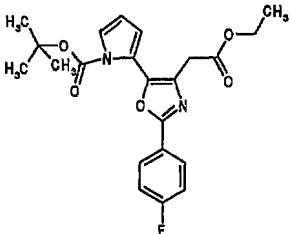
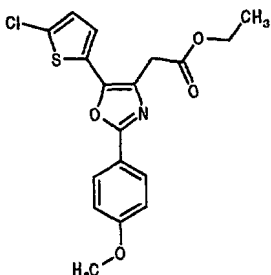
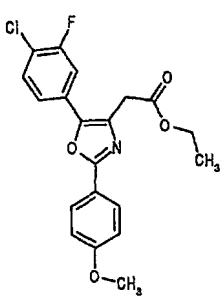
Preparation examples 518 to 521

5

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 151 or 296 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 37 below.

10

Table 37

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
518		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 351 (M+H)
519		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 415 (M+H)
520		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 378 (M+H)
521		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 390/392 (M+H) +

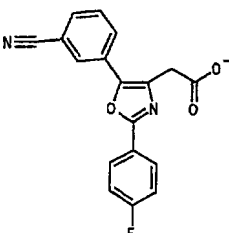
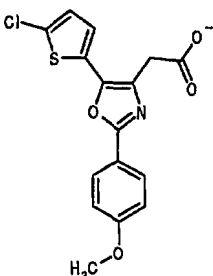
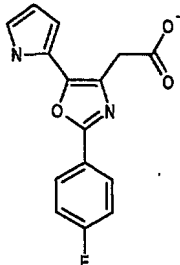
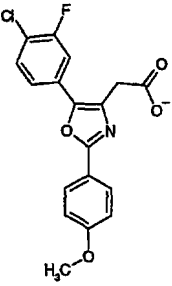
Preparation examples 522 to 525

5

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 152 to obtain the compounds shown

in Table 38 below.

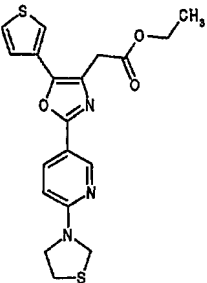
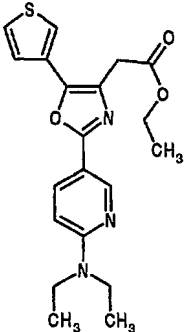
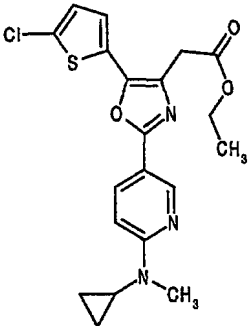
Table 38

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
522		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 321 (M-Na)
523		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 348 (M-Na)
524		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 285 (M-Na)
525		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 360/362 (M-Na) -

Preparation examples 526 to 528

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 330 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 39 below.

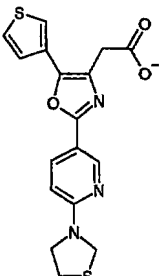
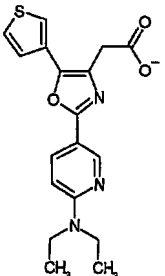
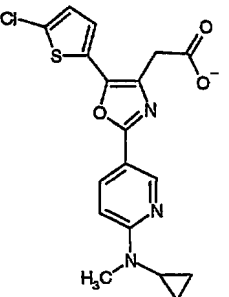
Table 39

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
526		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 402 (M+H) +
527		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 386 (M+H) +
528		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 418/420 (M+H) +

Preparation examples 529 to 531

The corresponding starting materials were hydrolyzed in the conventional method to obtain the compounds shown in Table 40
5 below.

Table 40

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
529		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 372 (M-2Na+H) -
530		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 356 (M-Na) -
531		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 388/390 (M-Na) -

Preparation examples 532 to 536

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 227 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 41 below.

Table 41

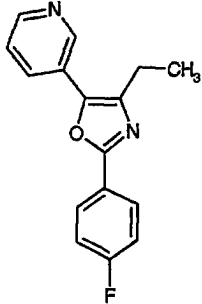
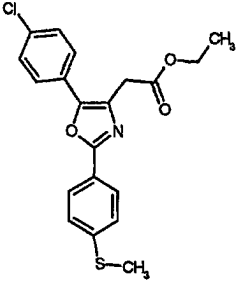
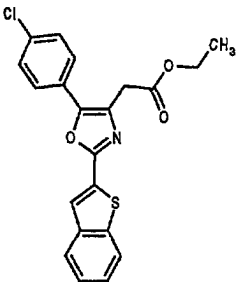
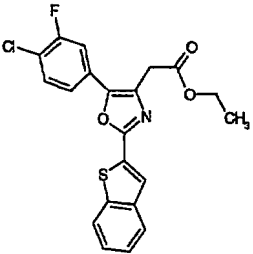
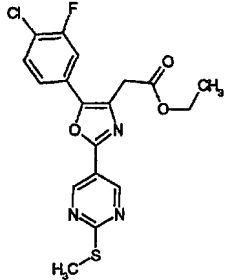
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
532		HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 269 (M+H)
533		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 388/390 (M+H) +
534		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 398/400 (M+H) +

Table 41 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
535		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 416/418 (M+H)
536		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 408/410 (M+H) +

Preparation example 537

5

A mixture of ethyl 3-bromo-4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-4-oxobutanoate (651 mg) and 4-fluorothiobenzamide (310 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at 70°C for 2 hours. After cooling, water was added to the reaction mixture, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by NH silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=10:1) to obtain ethyl 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiazol-5-yl acetate (471 mg).

MS·APCI (m/z) : 382/284 (MH+)

Preparation examples 538 to 567

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 537 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 42 below.

Table 42

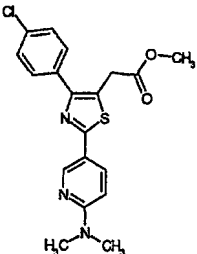
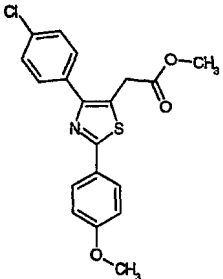
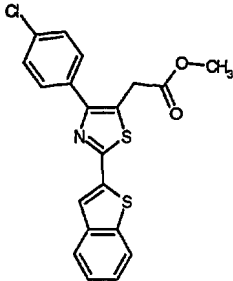
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
538		Free material	Powder ¹ H-NMR 300MHz (DMSO-d ₆) δ 3.11 (6H, s), 3.70 (3H, s), 4.05 (2H, s), 6.74 (1H, dd), 7.52-7.58 (2H, m), 7.64-7.77 (2H, m), 8.00 (1H, dd), 8.63-8.65 (2H, m)
539		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 374/376 (M+H) +
540		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 400/402 (M+H) +

Table 42 (contd.)

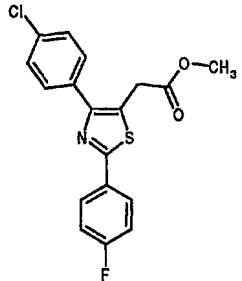
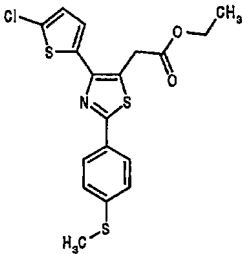
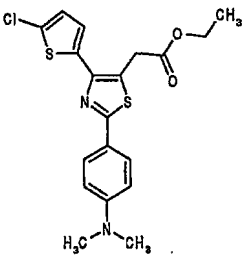
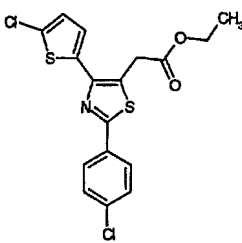
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
541		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 362/364 (M+H) +
542		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 410/412 (M+H) +
543		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 407/409 (M+H) +
544		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 398/400 (M+H) +

Table 42 (contd.)

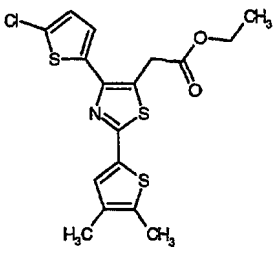
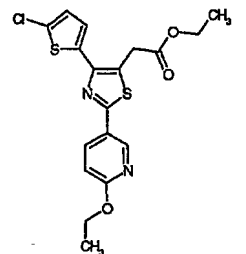
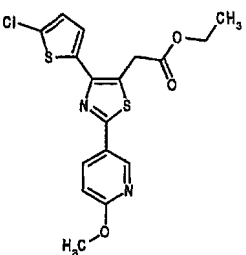
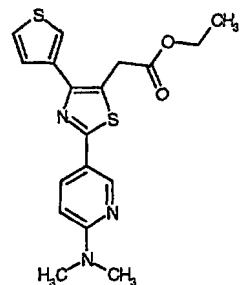
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
545		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 398/400 (M+H) +
546		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 409/411 (M+H) +
547		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 395/397 (M+H) +
548		Free material	Oil MS·APCI (m/z) : 374 (M+H) +

Table 42 (contd.)

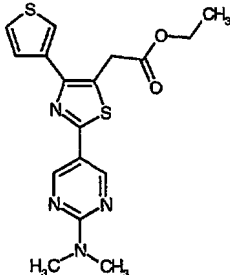
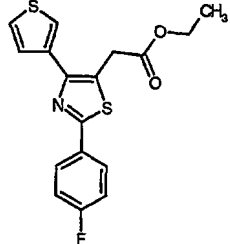
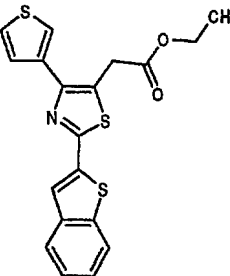
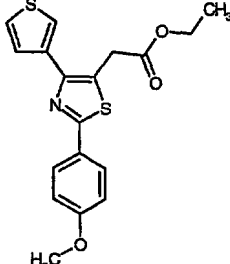
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
549		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 375 (M+H) +
550		Free material	Oil MS·APCI (m/z) : 348 (M+H) +
551		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 386 (M+H) +
552		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 360 (M+H) +

Table 42 (contd.)

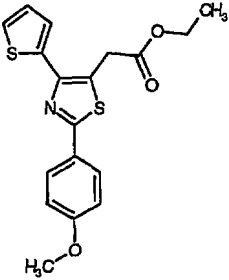
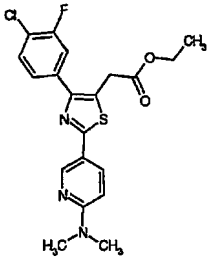
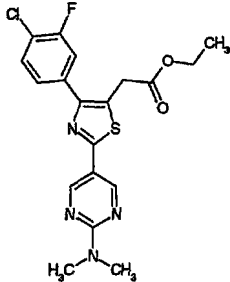
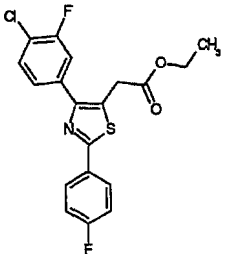
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
553		Free material	Oil MS·APCI (m/z) : 360 (M+H) +
554		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 420/422 (M+H) +
555		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 421/423 (M+H)
556		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 394/396 (M+H) +

Table 42 (contd.)

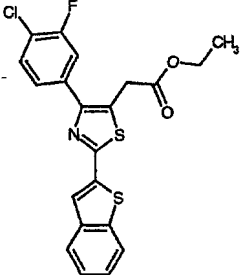
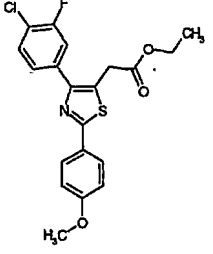
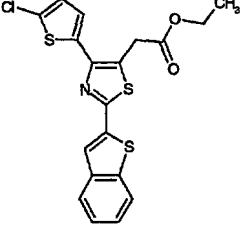
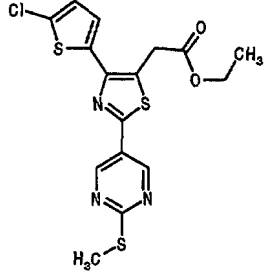
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
557		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 432/434 (M+H) +
558		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 406/408 (M+H) +
559		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 420/422 (M+H) +
560		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 412/414 (M+H) +

Table 42 (contd.)

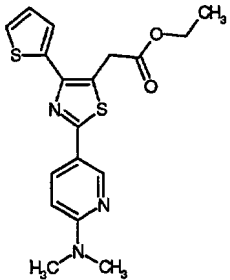
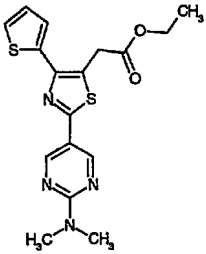
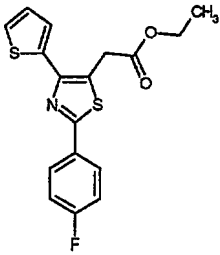
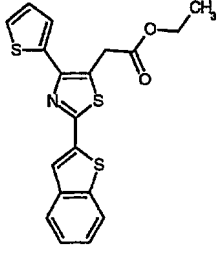
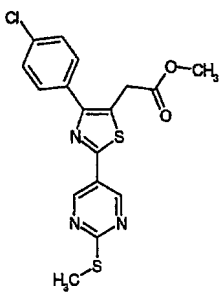
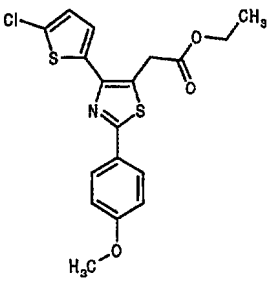
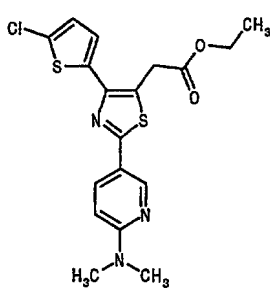
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
561		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 374 (M+H) +
562		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 375 (M+H) +
563		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 348 (M+H) +
564		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 386 (M+H) +

Table 42 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
565		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 392/394 (M+H) +
566		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 394/396 (M+H) +
567		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 408/410 (M+H) +

Preparation examples 568 to 597

5

The corresponding starting materials were hydrolyzed in the conventional manner to obtain the compounds shown in Table 43 below.

Table 43

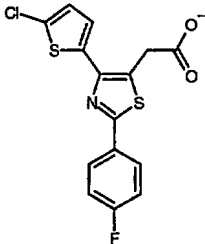
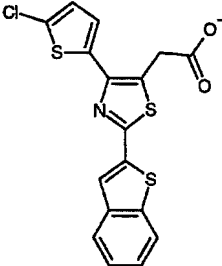
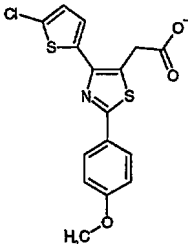
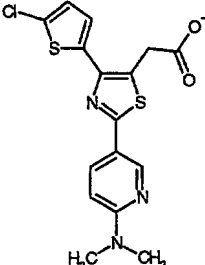
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
568		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 352/354 (M-Na) -
569		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 390/392 (M-Na) -
570		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 364/366 (M-Na) -
571		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 378/380 (M-Na) -

Table 43 (contd.)

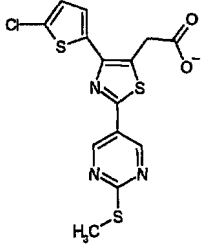
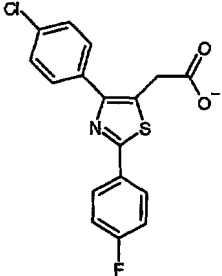
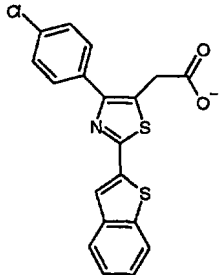
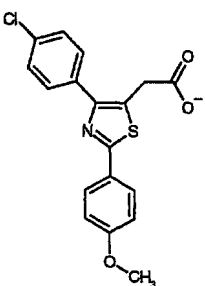
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
572		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 384/386 (M-Na) -
573		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 346 (M-Na) -
574		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 384/386 (M-Na) -
575		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 358/360 (M-Na) -

Table 43 (contd.)

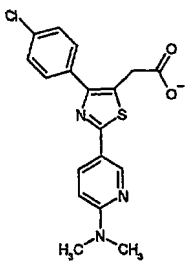
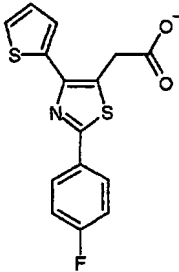
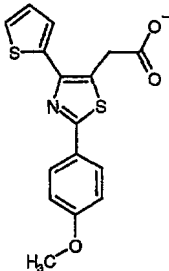
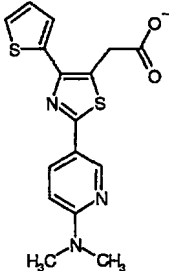
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
576		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 372/374 (M-Na) -
577		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 318 (M-Na) -
578		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 330 (M-Na) -
579		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 344 (M-Na) -

Table 43 (contd.)

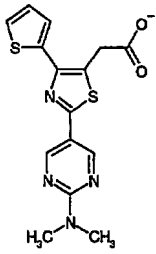
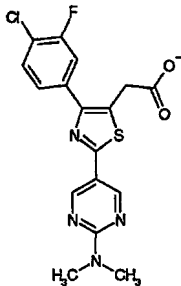
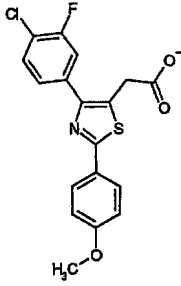
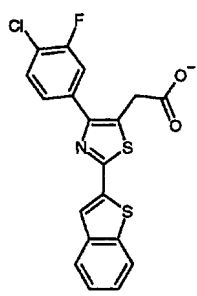
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
580		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 345 (M-Na) -
581		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 391/393 (M-Na) -
582		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 376/378 (M-Na) -
583		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 358/360 (M-Na) -

Table 43 (contd.)

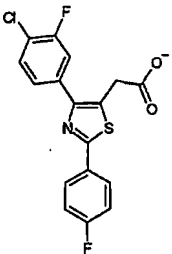
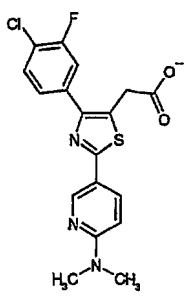
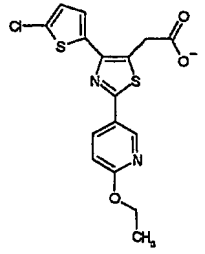
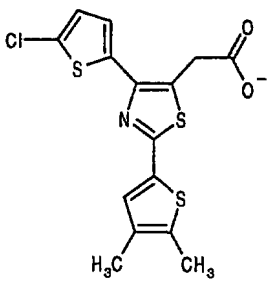
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
584		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 364/366 (M-Na) -
585		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 390/392 (M-Na) -
586		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 379/381 (M-Na) -
587		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 368/370 (M-Na) -

Table 43 (contd.)

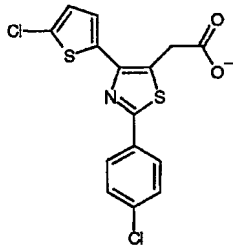
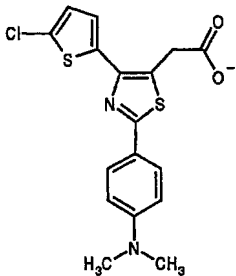
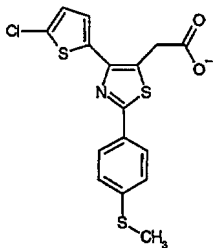
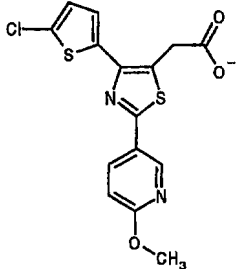
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
588		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 368/370 (M-Na) -
589		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 377/379 (M-Na) -
590		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 380/382 (M-Na) -
591		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 365/367 (M-Na) -

Table 43 (contd.)

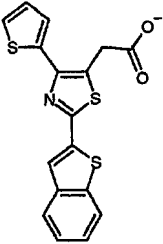
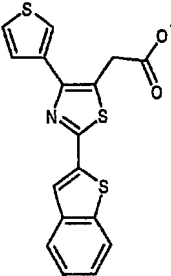
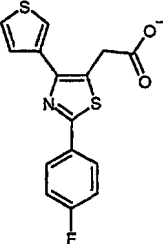
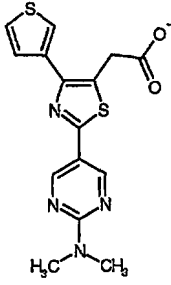
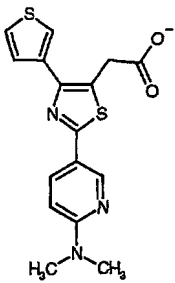
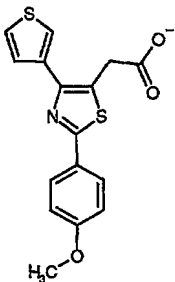
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
592		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 356 (M-Na) -
593		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 356 (M-Na) -
594		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 318 (M-Na) -
595		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 345 (M-Na) -

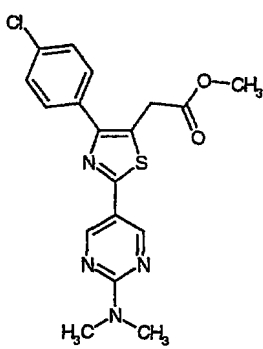
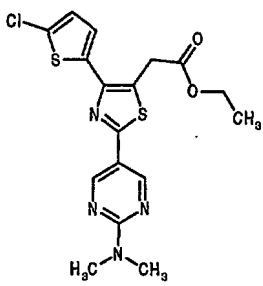
Table 43 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
596		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 344 (M-Na) -
597		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 330 (M-Na) -

5 Preparation examples 598 to 599

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 359 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 44 below.

Table 44

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
598		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 389/391 (M+H) +
599		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 409/411 (M+H) +

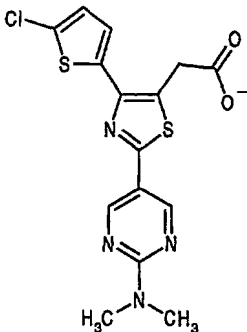
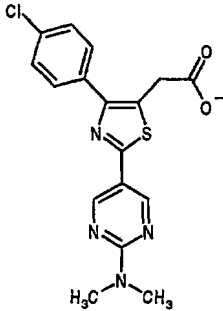
Preparation examples 600 to 601

5

The corresponding starting materials were hydrolyzed in the conventional manner to obtain the compounds shown in Table 45 below.

10

Table 45

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
600		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 379/381 (M-Na)
601		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 373/375 (M-Na) -

Preparation example 602

5

A mixture of ethyl 3-amino-4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-4-oxobutyr-
 ate hydrochloride (596 mg), 4-fluorobenzoyl chloride (380 mg) and sodium hydrogen carbonate (1.0 g) in ethyl acetate (10 ml) and water (10 ml) was stirred at room temperature for
 10 2 hours. To the reaction mixture were added ethyl acetate (30 ml) and water (30 ml), and the organic layer was collected. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with
 15 hexane to obtain a crude product of ethyl 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-3-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]-4-oxobutyr-ate (732 mg) as colorless powder.

- 226 -

- A mixture of ethyl 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-3-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]-4-oxobutyrates (720 mg) and 2,4-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dithia-2,4-diphosphetan-2,4-disulfide (1.14 g) in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) was refluxed for 2.5 hours.
- 5 The reaction mixture was cooled and purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate = 20:1), and triturated with hexane to obtain ethyl 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiazol-4-yl acetate (667 mg) as yellowish powder.
- 10 MS•APCI (m/z): 382/284 (MH⁺)

Preparation examples 603 to 607

- The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner
- 15 similar to Preparation example 602 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 46 below.

Table 46

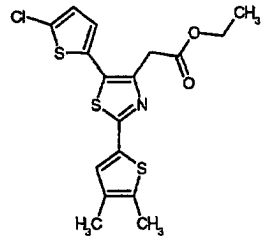
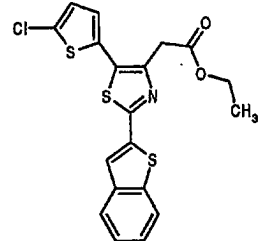
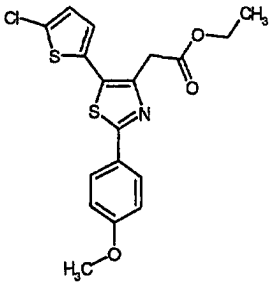
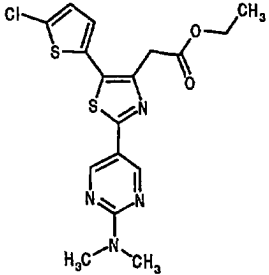
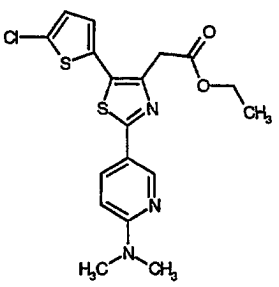
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
603		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 398/400 (M+H) +
604		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 420/422 (M+H) +
605		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 394/396 (M+H) +
606		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 409/411 (M+H) +

Table 46 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
607		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 408/410 (M+H) +

Preparation examples 608 to 612

5

The corresponding starting materials were hydrolyzed in the conventional manner to obtain the compounds shown in Table 47 below.

10

Table 47

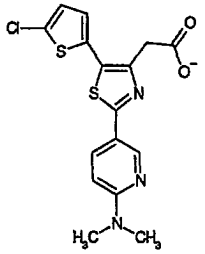
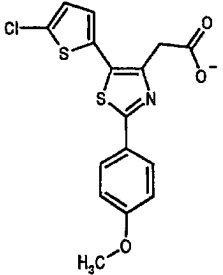
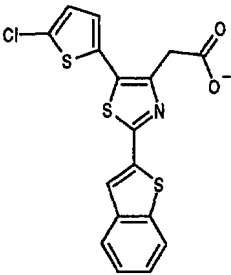
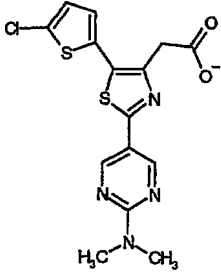
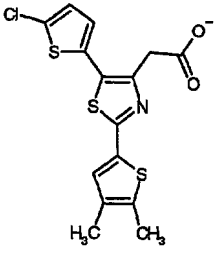
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
608		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 378/380 (M-Na) -
609		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 364/366 (M-Na) -

Table 47 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
610		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 390/392 (M-Na) -
611		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 379/381 (M-Na) -
612		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 368/370 (M-Na) -

Preparation examples 613 to 622

5

In accordance with the above-mentioned preparation examples or the conventionally known preparation processes, the compounds shown in Table 48 below were obtained.

10

Table 48

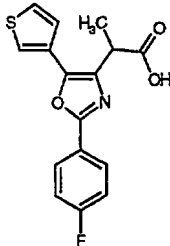
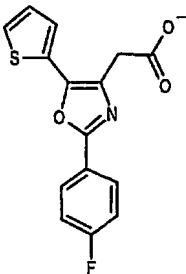
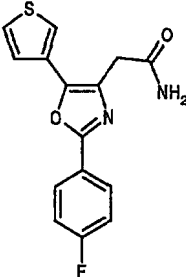
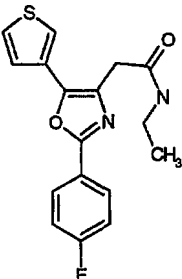
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
613		Free material	
614		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 302 (M-Na)
615		Free material	
616		Free material	

Table 48 (contd.)

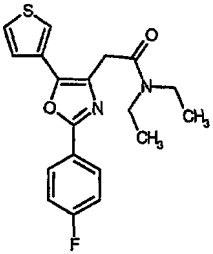
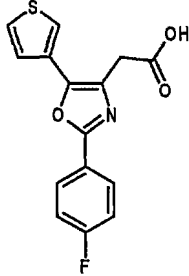
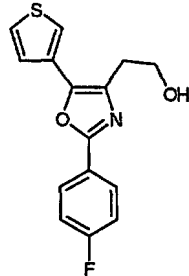
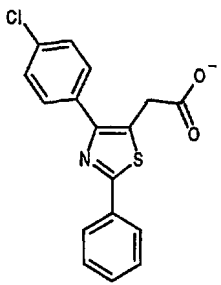
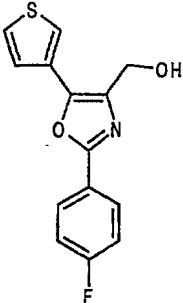
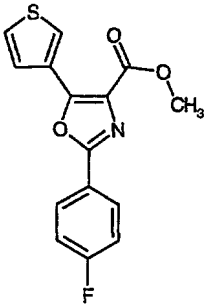
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
617	 <chem>CCN(CC)C(=O)Cc1nc2cc(F)ccc2o1c3ccsc3</chem>	Free material	
618	 <chem>OC(=O)Cc1nc2cc(F)ccc2o1c3ccsc3</chem>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 207-209°C
619	 <chem>OCCc1nc2cc(F)ccc2o1c3ccsc3</chem>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 110-111°C
620	 <chem>[O-]C(=O)CCc1nc2cc(Cl)ccc2s1c3ccccc3</chem>	Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 328/330 (M-Na) -

Table 48 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
621	 <chem>COc1nc(c2cc(F)cc2)o1c3ccsc3</chem>	Free material	Powder
622	 <chem>COC(=O)c1nc(c2cc(F)cc2)o1c3ccsc3</chem>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 213-214°C

5 Preparation examples 623 to 631

According to the preparation example 129, 130, 135, 148, 152 or 330 mentioned above, the compounds shown in Table 49 below were obtained.

Table 49

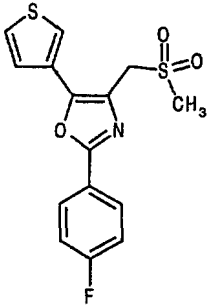
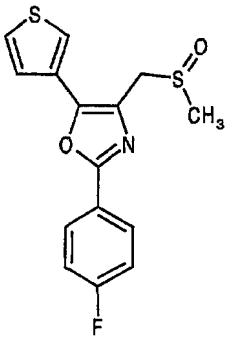
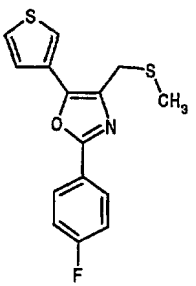
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
623		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 208-210°C MS·APCI(m/z): 338 (M+H)
624		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 173-174.5°C MS·APCI(m/z): 322 (M+H)
625		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 111-112°C MS·APCI(m/z): 486 (M+H)

Table 49 (contd.)

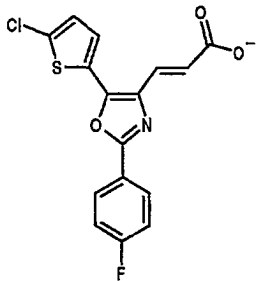
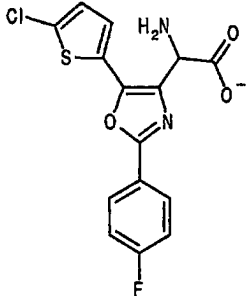
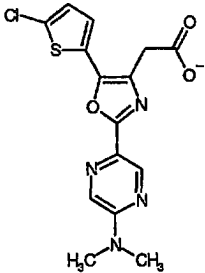
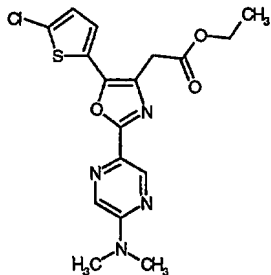
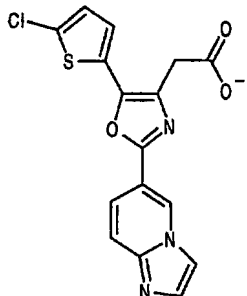
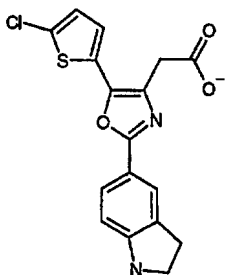
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
626		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 348/350 (M-Na) -
627		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 351/353 (M-Na) -
628		Na	Powder MS-APCI (m/z) : 363/365 (M-Na) -

Table 49 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
629		Free material	Solid MS·APCI (m/z) : 393/395 (M+H)
630		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 358/360 (M-Na) -
631		Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z) : 359/361 (M-Na) -

Preparation example 632

5

(1) Ethyl 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-phenylthiazol-4-ylacetate (4.5 g) was dissolved in methanol (50 ml), and ammonia was saturated in the solution at 0°C and the resulting mixture was allowed to stand at room temperature for 3 days. After removing the solvent, methanol was added to the residue. The resulting

10

- 236 -

precipitate was collected and dried to obtain 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-phenylthiazol-4-yl acetamide (4.2 g).

Melting point: 202-203°C

MS·EI (m/z): 328 (M+)

5

(2) To a solution of 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-phenylthiazol-4-yl acetamide (3.4 g) and phosphorus oxychloride (3 ml) in chloroform (50 ml) was added one drop of pyridine, and the mixture was refluxed for 8 hours. Cold diluted aqueous ammonia was poured into the mixture and the organic layer was collected. After removing the solvent under reduced pressure, ethanol was added to the residue and crystal was collected by filtration to obtain 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-phenylthiazol-4-yl acetonitrile (3.1 g). Melting point: 118-120°C

15 MS·EI (m/z): 310 (M+)

(3) To a solution of 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-phenylthiazol-4-yl acetonitrile (2.33 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 ml) were added sodium azide (1.40 g) and ammonium chloride (1.3 g), and the mixture was stirred at 90°C for 12 hours. After removing the solvent under reduced pressure, ethyl acetate and water were added to the residue. The organic layer was collected, dried and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was recrystallized from chloroform and methanol to obtain 5-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-phenyl-thiazol-4-ylmethyl]tetrazole (1.75 g).

20 Melting point: 213-214°C

MS·EI (m/z): 353 (M+)

30 Preparation examples 633 to 641

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 43, 135, 608 or the conventionally known processes to obtain the compounds shown in Table 50 below.

35

Table 50

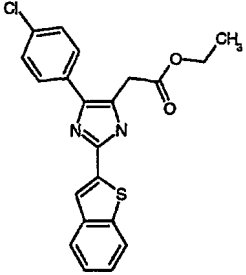
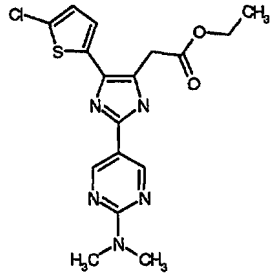
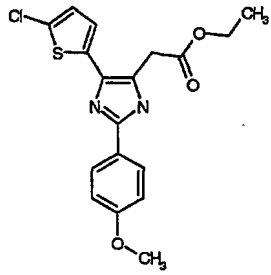
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
633		Free material	Solid MS·APCI (m/z) : 397/399 (M+H) +
634		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 392/394 (M+H) +
635		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 377/379 (M+H) +

Table 50 (contd.)

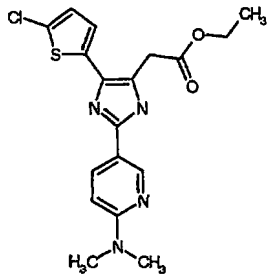
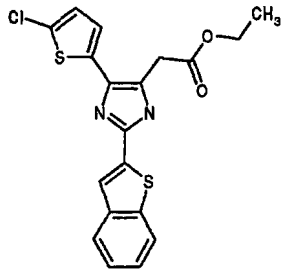
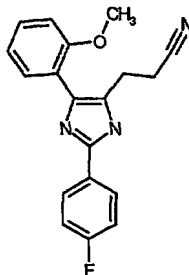
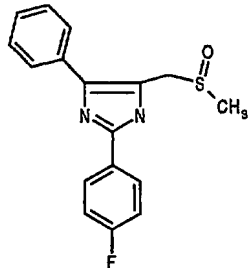
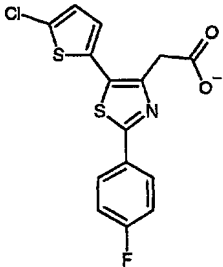
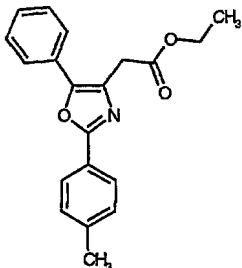
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
636		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 391/393 (M+H) +
637		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 402/404 (M+H) +
638		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 308 (MH+)

Table 50 (contd.)

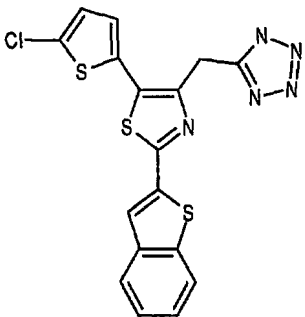
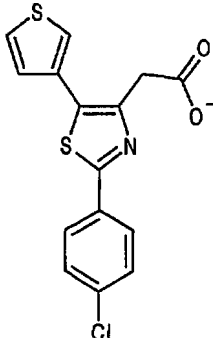
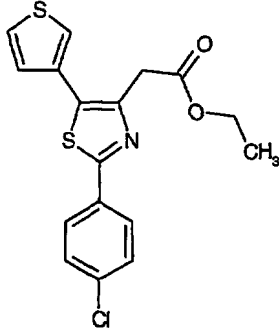
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
639		1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 203-204°C EI-MS (m/z): 298 (M ⁺ -16) +
640		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z): 352 (M-Na)
641		Free material	

Reference Examples 642 to 644

5

The following compounds listed in Table 50a were prepared in a manner similar to Example 608 or 632, or similar to that described in Japanese Provisional Patent Publication No. 167685/1986.

Table 50a

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
642		Free	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 414/416 (M-H) -
643		Na	Powder ESI-MS (m/z) : 334 (M-Na) -
644		Free	

- 241 -

Reference example 1

(1) A mixture of 2-acetylpyrimidine (2.90 g), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (2.48 g) and triethylamine (5.3 ml) in ethanol (40 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into water, and extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous ammonium sulfate solution and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain 2-acetylpyrimidine oxime (4.44 g) as colorless powder. MS·APCI (m/z): 138 (MH+)

(2) A mixture of 2-acetylpyrimidine oxime (4.40 g) and p-toluenesulfonyl chloride (6.79 g) in pyridine (40 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water and precipitated crude product was collected by filtration. The filtrate was neutralized by 10% hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue and the crude product previously obtained were combined and triturated with diethyl ether to obtain O-p-toluenesulfonyl-2-acetylpyrimidine oxime (4.53 g) as colorless powder.

(3) To ice-cooled ethanol (19 ml) was added sodium hydride (681 mg, 60% mineral oil) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the solution was added dropwise a solution of O-p-toluenesulfonyl-2-acetylpyrimidine oxime (4.51 g) in ethanol (16 ml) and of tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) under ice-cooling, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours. To the reaction mixture was added diethyl ether (150 ml) and precipitated insoluble material was removed by filtration. The filtrate was extracted with 2N hydrochloric acid and the aqueous layer was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with

- 242 -

acetone-ethanol to obtain 2-(2-aminoacetyl)pyrimidine hydrochloride (2.87 g) as pale brownish powder.

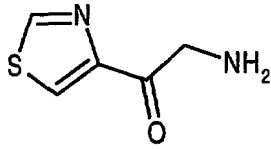
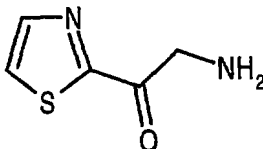
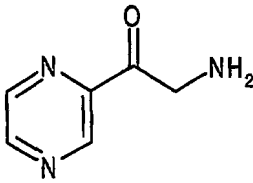
MS·APCI (m/z): 138 (MH⁺)

5 Reference examples 2 to 4

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 1 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 51 below.

10

Table 51

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
2		1HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 143 (M+H) ⁺
3		1HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 143 (M+H) ⁺
4		1HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 138 (M+H) ⁺

Reference example 5

(1) To a solution of 1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (20.0 g) in 47% aqueous hydrobromic acid (40 ml) and acetic acid (40 ml) was added bromine (15.2 ml), and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water, and after adding a saturated aqueous sodium thiosulfate solution, potassium carbonate was added to the mixture to adjust pH to 4. The reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, washed successively with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and brine, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product of 2-bromo-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (30.15 g) as brownish oil.

(2) The crude product obtained in the above (1) was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (100 ml), and sodium azide (9.50 g) was added to the solution under ice-cooling and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. Water was added to the reaction mixture, the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate three times, and combined organic layers was washed with brine, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: n-hexane : ethyl acetate=2:1) to obtain 2-azido-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (18.65 g) as yellowish oil.

MS•APCI (m/z): 191 (MH⁺)

(3) A mixture of 2-azido-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (18.60 g), di-t-butyl dicarbonate (23.50 g) and 10% palladium-carbon (2.70 g) in methanol (200 ml) was stirred under hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for one hour. After removing the palladium-carbon by filtration, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=2:1→1:1) to obtain 2-(t-butoxycarbonylamino)-1-(3-pyridyl)-

- 244 -

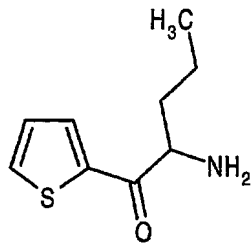
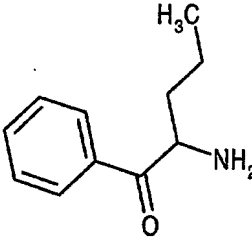
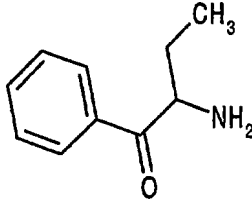
1-butanone (20.53 g) as yellowish red oil.

- (4) A mixture of 2-(t-butoxycarbonylamino)-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (20.50 g) and 6N hydrochloric acid (38.8 ml) in ethanol (100 ml) was refluxed for one hour. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was triturated with ethanol-ethyl acetate (1:1) to obtain 2-amino-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone dihydrochloride (13.40 g) as pale reddish purple crystalline powder.
- 10 Melting point: 199 to 201°C (decomposed)

Reference examples 6 to 8

- Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 5 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 52 below.
- 15

Table 52

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
6		1HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 184 (M+H) +
7		1HCl	Crystal Melting point : 156-158°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 178 (M+H) +
8		1HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 164 (M+H) +

Reference example 9

5

To a solution of an acid chloride product prepared from 6-methyl nicotinic acid (245 mg) in chloroform (10 ml) were added 2-amino-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone dihydrochloride (356 mg) and triethylamine (1.05 ml), and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was collected, washed with brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product of

10

- 246 -

2-(6-methylnicotynoylamino)-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (425 mg).

Reference example 10

5

(1) A mixture of 3-(2-aminoacetyl)pyridine dihydrochloride (50.00 g), 4-fluorobenzoyl chloride (41.71 g) and sodium hydrogen carbonate (100.44 g) in ethyl acetate (1 liter) and water (0.6 liter) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. To the reaction mixture were added tetrahydrofuran (0.5 liter) and water (1 liter), and the organic layer was collected. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with ethyl acetate to obtain 3-[2-(4-fluorobenzoyl)aminoacetyl]pyridine (40.87 g) as pale yellowish powder.

10

15

Melting point: 164.5 to 165.5°C

MS•APCI (m/z): 259 (MH⁺)

(2) To a solution of 3-[2-(4-fluorobenzoyl)aminoacetyl]pyridine (500 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) were added sodium hydride (81.3 mg, 60% mineral oil) and acrylonitrile (113 mg) under dry ice-acetone cooling, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature under argon atmosphere for 10 minutes. The mixture was warmed slowly to 0°C and stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product of 4-cyano-2-(4-fluorobenzoylamino)-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (500 mg).

20

25

30

Reference example 11

35

(1) To acetic anhydride (2.39 ml) was added dropwise formic

- 247 -

acid (0.97 ml) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for 30 minutes. The mixture was ice-cooled again, and diluted with tetrahydrofuran (9 ml). To the mixture were added 2-amino-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone dihydrochloride (600 mg) and triethylamine (1.41 ml), and the mixture was stirred under ice-cooling for 1.5 hours. To the reaction mixture was added a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with ethyl acetate-diethyl ether to obtain 2-formylamino-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (440 mg) as colorless powder.

MS•APCI (m/z): 193 (MH+)

15

(2) A mixture of 2-formylamino-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (640 mg) and ammonium acetate (5.13 g) in acetic acid (5 ml) was stirred at 100°C for 1.5 hours. After cooling, 28% aqueous ammonia was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with ethyl acetate-diethyl ether to obtain 5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (520 mg) as colorless powder.

25 MS•APCI (m/z): 174 (MH+)

(3) To a solution of 5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (1.50 g) and potassium acetate (2.55 g) in methanol (40 ml) was added iodine (2.86 g), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. To the reaction mixture were added water and ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was collected, washed with a saturated aqueous sodium thiosulfate solution and brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by NH silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: ethyl acetate) to obtain 5-ethyl-2-iodo-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (1.75 g).

- 248 -

MS•APCI (m/z): 300 (MH+)

Reference example 12

5 (1) A mixture of methyl α -amino-2-thiophene acetate (1.48 g),
4-fluorobenzoyl chloride (1.64 g) and sodium hydrogen carbonate
(2.89 g) in methylene chloride (20 ml) and water (20 ml) was
stirred at room temperature overnight. The organic layer was
collected, washed with water and brine, and the solvent was
10 removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was
trituated with ethyl acetate-hexane to obtain methyl
 α -(4-fluorobenzoylamino)-2-thiophene acetate (2.40 g) as
colorless powder.

MS•APCI (m/z): 294 (MH+)

15

(2) To a solution of diisopropylamine (2.48 g) in tetrahydrofuran
(45 ml) was added dropwise 1.6M n-butyl lithium (15.71 ml,
n-hexane solution) under argon atmosphere at -78°C, and after
stirring for 30 minutes, a solution of ethyl acetate (2.16 g)
20 in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added dropwise to the mixture and
the resulting mixture was further stirred for 30 minutes. To
the mixture was slowly added a solution of methyl α -(4-
fluorobenzoylamino)-2-thiophene acetate (2.40 g) in
tetrahydrofuran (15 ml), and the mixture was stirred for one
25 hour. To the reaction mixture were added a saturated aqueous
ammonium chloride solution and the mixture was extracted with
ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine,
dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed
under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by
30 silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: chloroform :
ethanol=100:1) to obtain ethyl 4-(4-fluorobenzoylamino)-4-
(2-thienyl)acetate (2.53 g) as yellowish oil.

MS•APCI (m/z): 350 (MH+)

35

- 249 -

Reference example 13

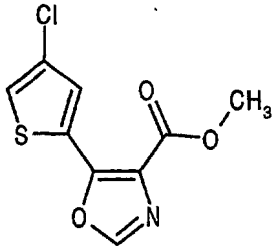
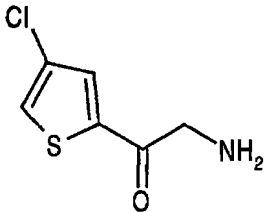
(1) To a solution of benzo[b]furan-5-carboxylic acid (1.30 g) and of methyl isocyanoacetate (834 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide
5 (10 ml) were added diethyl cyanophosphate (1.33 ml) and triethylamine (3.6 ml) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred overnight. After removing the solvent under reduced pressure, an aqueous citric acid solution and ethyl acetate were added to the residue, the organic layer was collected, washed
10 successively with an aqueous citric acid solution, water, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: n-hexane : ethyl
15 acetate=1:1) to obtain a crude product of methyl 5-(5-benzo[b]furyl)oxazol-4-carboxylate (1.14 g).

(2) To a solution of the crude product of methyl 5-(5-benzo[b]furyl)oxazol-4-carboxylate (1.14 g) in methanol (20 ml)
20 and tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added conc. hydrochloric acid (8 ml), and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was triturated with methanol-diethyl ether-acetone to obtain 5-(aminoacetyl)benzo[b]furan hydrochloride (600 mg).
25 MS•APCI (m/z): 176 (MH⁺)

Reference example 14

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar
30 to Reference example 13 (1) and (2) to obtain the compounds shown in Table 53 below.

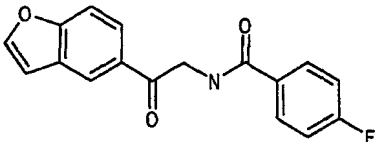
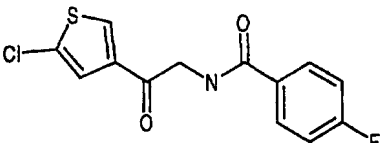
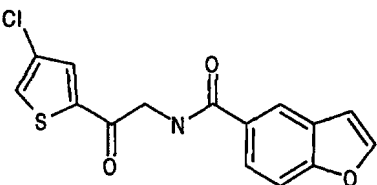
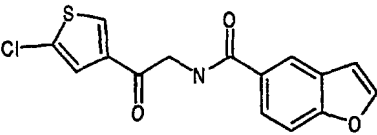
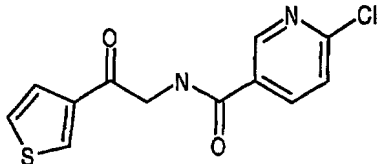
Table 53

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
14 (1)		Free material	Solid MS·APCI (m/z) : 244 (M+H) +
14 (2)		1HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 176 (M+H) +

5 Reference examples 15 to 19

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 10 (1) to obtain the compounds shown in Table 54 below.

Table 54

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
15		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 298 (M+H) +
16		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 298 (M+H) +
17		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 320 (M+H) +
18		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 320 (M+H) +
19		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 281/283 (M+H) +

5 Reference example 20

(1) To a solution of 2-chloro-5-(bromoacetyl)thiophene (28.04 g) in acetonitrile (150ml) was added sodium diformylimide (13.35 g), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 45 minutes

- 252 -

followed by stirring at 50°C for 2.5 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through Celite, insoluble material was washed with tetrahydrofuran, the filtrate and the washed solution were combined and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure.

5 The residue was crystallized from diisopropyl ether to obtain a crude crystal of 2-chloro-5-(diformylaminoacetyl)thiophene (20.63 g).

(2) To the crude crystal of 2-chloro-5-(diformylaminoacetyl)-

10 thiophene were added potassium hydroxide (0.60 g), ethanol (70 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (40 ml), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. After removing the solvent under reduced pressure, tetrahydrofuran (150 ml) and anhydrous magnesium sulfate were added to the residue, and insoluble

15 material was removed by filtration and washed with tetrahydrofuran. The filtrate and the washed solution were combined and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was crystallized from diisopropyl ether-ethyl acetate to obtain

20 2-chloro-5-(formylaminoacetyl)thiophene (14.81 g) as pale brownish crystal.

Melting point: 111 to 113°C

MS•APCI (m/z): 204 (MH⁺)

(3) To a solution of 2-chloro-5-(formylaminoacetyl)thiophene

25 (20.1 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (400 ml) was added sodium hydride (4.44 g, 60% mineral oil) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred under argon atmosphere at room temperature for one hour. After ice-cooling, to the mixture was added dropwise ethyl bromoacetate (20.8 g), and the mixture was stirred

30 at room temperature for 2 hours. After cooling, ice was added to the reaction mixture, and then water and ethyl acetate were also added to the mixture. The organic layer was collected, washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The

35 resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: n-hexane : ethyl acetate=6:1) to obtain

- 253 -

ethyl 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-3-formylamino-4-oxobutyrate
(17.8 g) as yellowish oil.

MS•APCI (m/z): 290/292 (MH+)

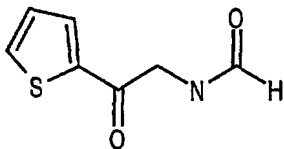
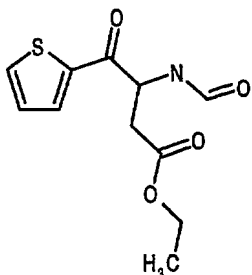
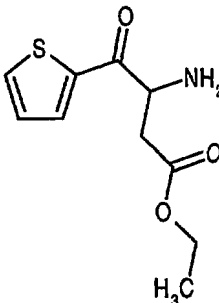
- 5 (4) To a solution of 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-3-formyl-
amino-4-oxobutyrate (17.8 g) in ethanol (178 ml) was added 4N
hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution (178 ml) under ice-cooling,
and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours.
After completion of the reaction, the solvent was removed under
10 reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was triturated with
ethyl acetate to obtain ethyl 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-3-
amino-4-oxobutyrate hydrochloride (14.2 g) as colorless powder.
MS•APCI (m/z): 262/264 (MH+)

- 15 Reference example 21

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar
to Reference example 20 (1) to (4) to obtain the compounds shown
in Table 55 below.

20

Table 55

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
21(1)		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 170 (M+H) +
21(2)		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 256 (M+H) +
21(3)		1HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 228 (M+H) +

Reference example 22

5

- (1) A mixed solution of β -methyl N-(5-benzo[b]furoyl) aspartate (1.0 g) and acetic anhydride (10 ml) was stirred at 85°C for one hour. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was crystallized from n-hexane-diethyl ether to obtain 2-(5-benzo[b]furyl)-4-methoxycarbonylmethyl-5-oxo-2-oxazoline (751 mg) as colorless powder.
- 10

- 255 -

(2) To a mixture of 2-(5-benzo[b]furyl)-4-methoxycarbonyl-methyl-5-oxo-2-oxazoline (410 mg) and 3-thienoyl chloride (242 mg) in ethyl acetate (8 ml) was added triethyl amine (0.23 ml) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 0.5 hour. Ethyl acetate was added to the mixture, the mixture was filtered and the resulting filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. A mixture of the resulting residue and pyridine (3.6 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes followed by stirring at 60°C for 2 hours. Then, acetic acid (1.35 ml) was added to the mixture and the resulting mixture was stirred at 80°C for 1.5 hours. After cooling, to the reaction mixture were added water and ethyl acetate, the organic layer was collected, washed successively with a 10% aqueous hydrochloric acid solution, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=5:1) to obtain methyl 3-(5-benzo[b]furoylamino)-4-(3-thienyl)-4-oxobutyrates (253 mg) as colorless powder.

MS•APCI (m/z): 358 (MH⁺)

Reference example 23

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 10(1) to obtain 2-[2-(4-fluorobenzoylamino)acetyl]thiophene.

Reference example 24

30

(1) To a solution of methyl 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-carboxylate (12.6 g) in methanol (150 ml) was added 4N hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution (100 ml) under argon atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred at 70°C for overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was triturated with acetone

- 256 -

to obtain methyl 2-amino-3-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-3-oxopropionate hydrochloride (13.9 g) as colorless powder.

MS•APCI (m/z): 234 (MH+)

- 5 (2) A mixture of methyl 2-amino-3-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-3-oxopropionate hydrochloride (6.0 g), 4-fluorobenzoyl chloride (4.23 g) and sodium hydrogen carbonate (11.2 g) in ethyl acetate (100 ml) and water (10 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The organic layer was collected, washed with water
10 and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with diethyl ether to obtain methyl 3-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorobenzoylamino)-3-oxopropionate (7.3 g) as colorless powder.
- 15 MS•APCI (m/z): 356/358 (MH+)

Reference example 25

- A mixture of 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-6-carboxylic acid (2 g), 32% aqueous formalin solution (2 ml) and 10% palladium-carbon (400 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred under hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for one hour. After removing the palladium-carbon by filtration, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was
25 triturated with diethyl ether to obtain 1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-6-carboxylic acid (1.98 g) as yellowish powder.

ESI•MS (m/z): 190 (M-H)-

- 30 Reference example 26

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 25 to obtain 1-methylindolin-5-carboxylic acid.

- 35 ESI•MS (m/z): 176 (M-H)-

- 257 -

Reference example 27

A mixture of methyl 6-methoxymethylnicotinate (737 mg) in a 2N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2 ml) and methanol (15 ml) was refluxed overnight. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was triturated with diethyl ether to obtain 6-methoxymethylnicotinic acid sodium salt (754 mg) as colorless powder.

ESI-MS (m/z): 166 (M-Na)

Reference example 28

(1) To a solution of methyl 6-bromomethylnicotinate (350 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added a 50% aqueous dimethylamine solution (3 ml), and the mixture was vigorously stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added water and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : methanol = 100:1) to obtain methyl 6-(dimethylamino)methylnicotinate (276 mg) as brownish powder.

MS-APCI (m/z): 195 (MH+)

(2) A mixture of methyl 6-(dimethylamino)methylnicotinate (256 mg) and 10N hydrochloric acid was refluxed overnight. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain 6-(dimethylamino)methylnicotinic acid hydrochloride (329 mg) as colorless powder.

MS-APCI (m/z): 181 (MH+)

- 258 -

Reference example 29

To a suspension of 3-(2-aminoacetyl)pyridine dihydrochloride (5.23 g) in chloroform (50 ml) were added di-t-butyl dicarbonate (5.73 g) and triethylamine (10.5 ml), and the mixture was stirred for one hour. Water was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and active charcoal was added thereto and insoluble material was removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by medium pressure column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : methanol=30:1→20:1), and triturated with diisopropyl ether to obtain 3-(2-t-butoxycarbonylaminoacetyl)pyridine (3.20 g).

Melting point: 98 to 99°C
MS·APCI (m/z): 237 (MH+)

Reference example 30

- (1) A mixture of (2-methoxy)phenacyl bromide (550 mg) and sodium diformylimide (274 mg) in acetonitrile (2.5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes, and then, stirred at 70°C for 24 hours. Insoluble material was removed by filtration, washed with acetonitrile and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=2:1), and triturated with hexane-ethyl acetate to obtain 2-(diformyl-amino)-2'-methoxyacetophenone (4.40 g) as colorless powder.
- (2) A mixture of 2-(diformyl -amino)-2'-methoxyacetophenone (3.28 g) and 5% hydrogen chloride-ethanol solution (37 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 17 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was triturated with diethyl ether. To the powder was again added 5% hydrogen chloride-ethanol solution and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one day, and the mixture was concentrated

- 259 -

under reduced pressure. The residue was washed with diethyl ether and ethyl acetate to obtain 2-amino-2'-methoxyacetophenone hydrochloride (2.91 g) as colorless solid.

MS·APCI (m/z): 166 (MH⁺)

5

Reference example 31

10 A mixture of methyl dl- α -amino-2-thiophene acetate (5.59 g), N-chlorosuccinimide (4.67 g) and acetic acid (60 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, to the residue obtained was added water, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under
15 reduced pressure. To the resulting residue were added methanol (40 ml) and 4N hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution (30 ml), the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was triturated with using diethyl ether and methanol to obtain methyl dl- α -amino-2-(5-chlorothiophene)acetate hydrochloride (4.24
20 g) as pale brownish powder.

MS·APCI (m/z): 206/208 (MH⁺)

Reference examples 32 to 46

25 Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 12 (1) to obtain the compounds shown in Table 56 below.

Table 56

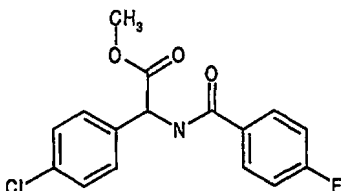
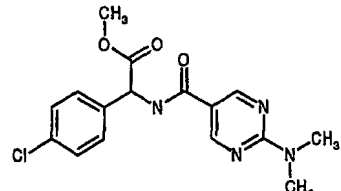
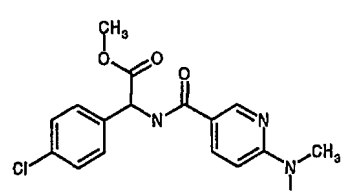
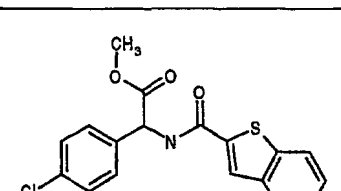
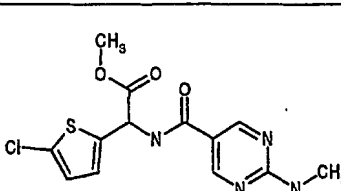
Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
32		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 360/362 (M+H) +
33		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 349/351 (M+H) +
34		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 348/350 (M+H) +
35		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 360/362 (M+H) +
36		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 355/357 (M+H) +

Table 56 (contd.)

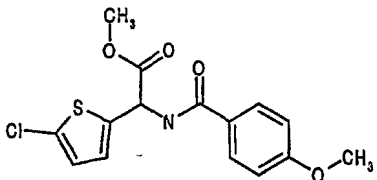
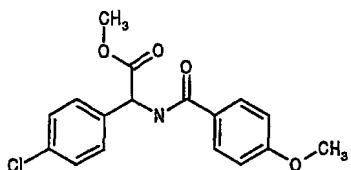
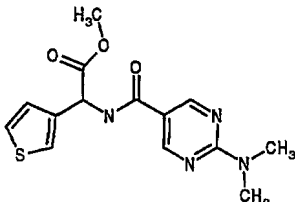
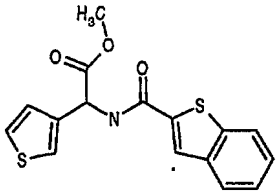
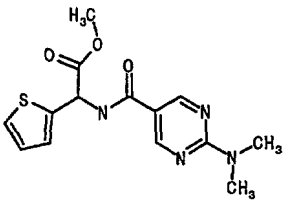
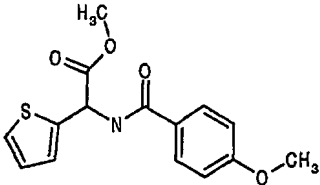
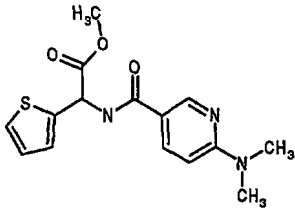
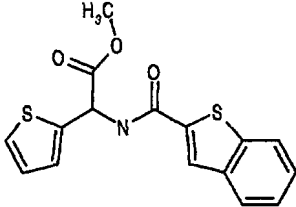
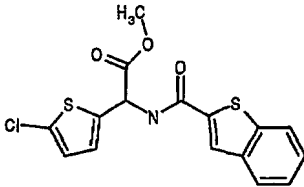
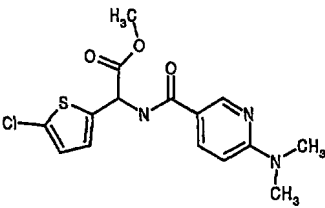
Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
37		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 340/342 (M+H) +
38		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 335/336 (M+H) +
39		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 321 (M+H) +
40		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 332 (M+H) +
41		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 321 (M+H) +

Table 56 (contd.)

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
42		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 306 (M+H) +
43		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 320 (M+H) +
44		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 332 (M+H) +
45		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 366/368 (M+H)
46		Free material	Oil MS·APCI (m/z) : 354/356 (M+H) +

Reference examples 47 to 61

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 12 (2) to obtain the compounds shown in Table 5 57 below.

Table 57

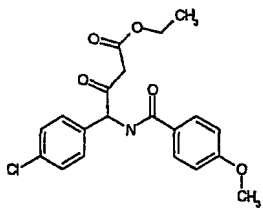
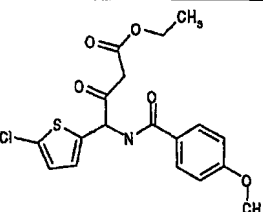
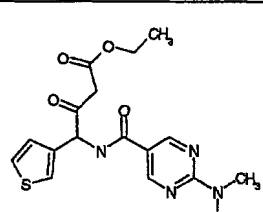
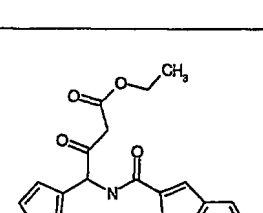
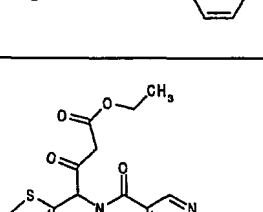
Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
47		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 390/392 (M+H) +
48		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 396/398 (M+H) +
49		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 377 (M+H) +
50		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 388 (M+H) +
51		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 377 (M+H) +

Table 57 (contd.)

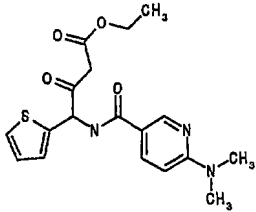
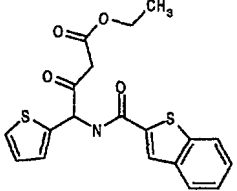
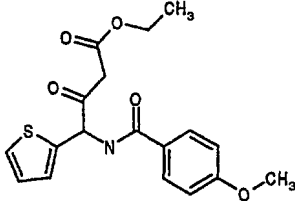
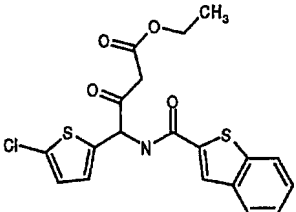
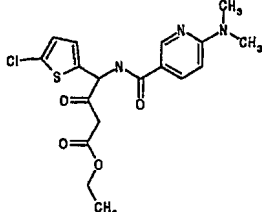
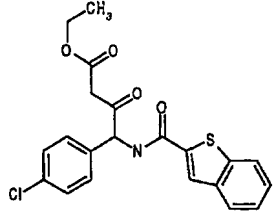
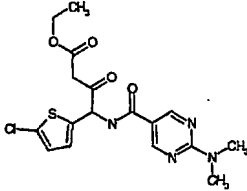
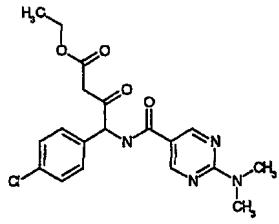
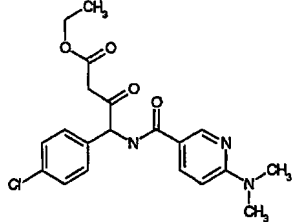
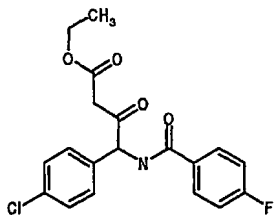
Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
52		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 376 (M+H) +
53		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 388 (M+H) +
54		Free material	Oil MS·APCI (m/z) : 362 (M+H) +
55		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 422/424 (M+H) +
56		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 126-128°C MS·APCI (m/z) : 410/412 (M+H) +

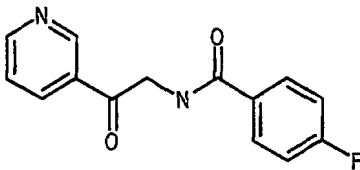
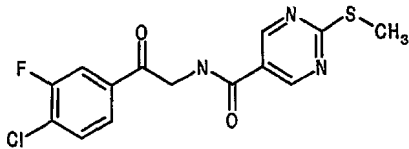
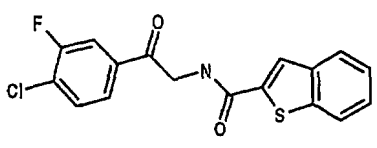
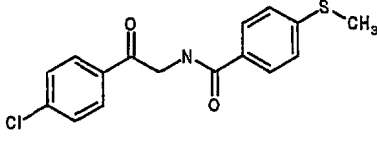
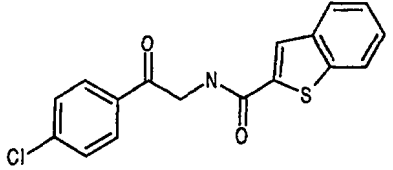
Table 57 (contd.)

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
57		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 416/418 (M+H) +
58		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 411/413 (M+H) +
59		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 405/407 (M+H) +
60		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 404/406 (M+H) +
61		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 378/380 (M+H) +

Reference examples 62 to 66

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 10 (1) to obtain the compounds shown in Table 58 below.

Table 58

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
62		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 259 (M+H)
63		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 340/342 (M+H) +
64		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 348/350 (M+H) +
65		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 320/322 (M+H) +
66		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 330/332 (M+H) +

- 268 -

Reference example 67

Under argon atmosphere, to a solution of 4-chloro-3-fluoro-benzaldehyde (10 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 ml) was added
5 sodium cyanide (620 mg) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 3 hours. Then, to the mixture was added dropwise a solution of ethyl acrylate (5.2 ml) in N,N-dimethylformamide (25 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at the room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction
10 mixture was poured into water and extracted with diethyl ether. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=20:1)
15 to obtain ethyl 4-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-4-oxobutyrate (9.4 g) as pale yellowish powder.
MS•APCI (m/z): 259/261 (MH+)

Reference example 68

20 Under argon atmosphere, a mixture of succinic acid monoethyl ester monochloride (2.0 g), tributyl (3-thienyl) tin (5.44 g) and bis(triphenylphosphine) palladium chloride (853 mg) in dioxane (40 ml) was refluxed for 3 hours. After cooling, to the residue
25 was added a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column
30 chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate =6:1), and recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to obtain ethyl 4-(3-thienyl)-4-oxobutyrate (1.4 g) as pale yellowish powder.
MS•APCI (m/z): 213 (MH+)

35

- 269 -

Reference example 69

To a solution of ethyl 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-4-oxobutyrate (900 mg) in dichloromethane (9 ml) was added bromine (200 μ l) under ice-cooling, and after stirring at the same temperature for 30 minutes, the reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and the mixture was stirred for one hour. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water, and ethyl acetate and diethyl ether were added thereto. The organic layer was collected, washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain ethyl 3-bromo-4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-4-oxobutyrate (1.22 g) as pale brownish liquid.

MS•APCI (m/z): 326/328 (MH⁺)

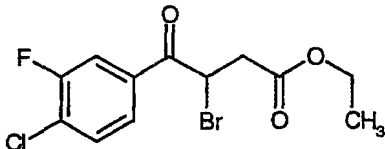
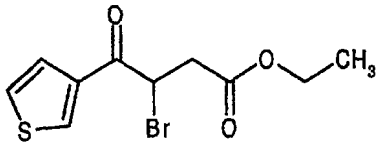
15

Reference examples 70 and 71

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 69 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 59 below.

20

Table 59

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
70		Free material	Oil MS·APCI (m/z) : 337/339 (M+H) +
71		Free material	Oil MS·APCI (m/z) : 291/293 (M+H) +

Reference example 72

5 to a mixture of (2-methylthio)pyrimidin-5-carboxylic acid sodium salt (1.50 g), ammonium chloride (2.09 g) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.27 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) were successively added 3-ethyl-1-(3-dimethylamino-

10 propyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (1.80 g) and triethylamine (6.5 ml) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. To the reaction mixture was added an aqueous ammonium chloride solution and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with water and brine, dried over

15 anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was digested with diethyl ether-ethyl acetate. Then, the suspension was cooled and the precipitate was filtered, and washed with diethyl ether-n-hexane to obtain (2-methylthio)pyrimidin-5-carb-

20 oxamide (927 mg).
MS·APCI (m/z): 170 (MH+)

- 271 -

Reference example 73

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 72 to obtain 4,5-dimethylthiophen-
5 2-carboxamide.
MS·APCI (m/z): 156 (MH+)

Reference example 74

10 To a suspension of 6-chloronicotinamide (1.50 g) in ethanol (30 ml) was added sodium hydride (1.88 g, 60% mineral oil), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. Another portion of sodium hydride (940 mg, 60% mineral oil) was added to the mixture, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room
15 temperature for 24 hours followed by refluxing for 4.5 hours. Then, the reaction mixture was cooled, a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was added thereto and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent
20 was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with diethyl ether to obtain 6-ethoxynicotinamide (1.05 g) as colorless powder.
MS·APCI (m/z): 167 (MH+)

25 Reference example 75

A mixture of (2-methylthio)pyrimidin-5-carboxamide (569 mg) and Lawesson's reagent (2.72 g) in chloroform (20 ml) was refluxed overnight. After cooling the reaction mixture, it was purified
30 by NH silica gel column chromatography (solvent: ethyl acetate). The residue was triturated with diethyl ether and washed with n-hexane to obtain (2-methylthio)pyrimidin-5-carbothioamide (247 mg) as yellowish powder.
MS·APCI (m/z): 186 (MH+)

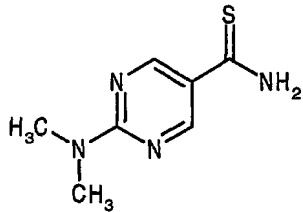
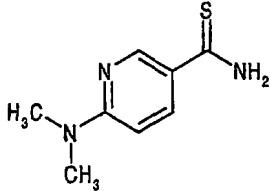
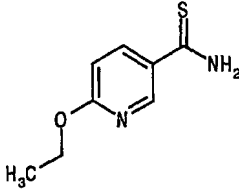
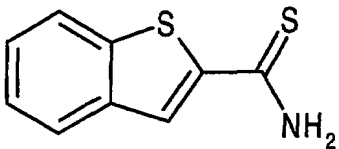
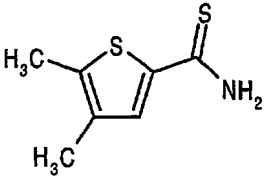
35

Reference examples 76 to 80

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 75 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 60 below.

5

Table 60

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
76		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 227.5-228.5°C MS·APCI (m/z): 183 (M+H) +
77		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 182 (M+H) +
78		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 183 (M+H) +
79		Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 194 (M+H) +
80		Free material	Powder ESI·MS (m/z): 170 (M-H)

Reference example 81

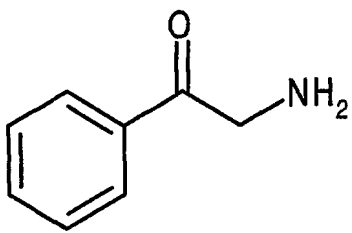
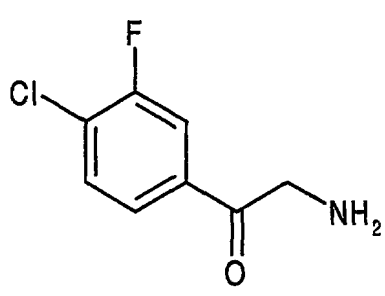
Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 13(1) to obtain methyl 5-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl carboxylate.

MS·APCI (m/z): 256/258 (MH⁺)

Reference examples 82 and 83

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 13(2) to obtain the compounds shown in Table 61 below.

Table 61

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
82		HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 136 (M+H) ⁺
83		HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 188/190 (M+H) ⁺

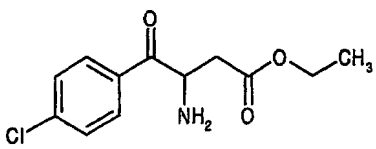
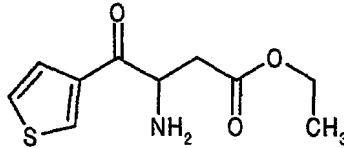
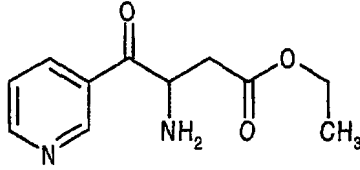
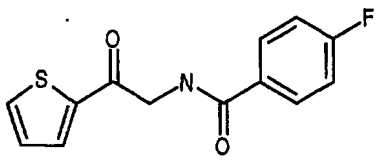
Reference examples 84 to 87

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar

to Reference example 10(1) or Reference example 20(4) to obtain the compounds shown in Table 62 below.

Table 62

5

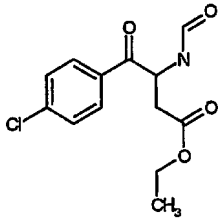
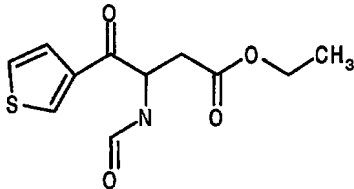
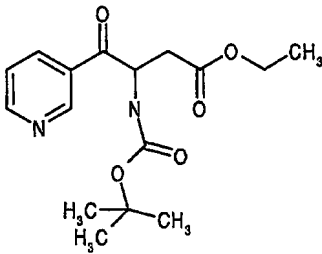
Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
84		HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 256/258 (M+H) +
85		HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 228 (M+H) +
86		HCl	Powder MS·APCI (m/z) : 223 (M+H)
87		Free	Crystal Melting point: 158-159°C

Reference examples 88 to 90

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 20(3) to obtain the compounds shown in Table 63 below.

10

Table 63

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
88		Free material	Oily state MS·APCI (m/z) : 284/286 (M+H) +
89		Free material	Oily state MS·APCI (m/z) : 256 (M+H) +
90		Free material	Oily state MS·APCI (m/z) : 323 (M+H)

Experimental example 1

5

Relaxation effect on potassium-induced contraction of isolated rabbit urinary bladder

Urinary bladder was isolated from Male NZW rabbits (2.0-3.5kg) and immersed in ice-cold Krebs-bicarbonate solution (in mM: 118 NaCl, 4.7 KCl, 1.2, 2.5 CaCl₂, MgSO₄, 1.2 KH₂PO₄, 11 glucose, 25 NaHCO₃). The urinary bladder was cut into longitudinal strips

10

- 276 -

(5mm length, 3-4mm width) after mucosal layer was removed. Preparations were mounted in organ baths containing 10ml of Krebs solution maintained at 37°C and gassed with 95% O₂ /5% CO₂. Accordingly, preparations were stretched with an initial tension of 2.0±1.0g, and changes in isometric tension were measured by force-displacement transducer. The preparations were pre-contracted by changing organ-bath solution into high-K⁺ (30mM) Krebs solution (in mM: 92.7 NaCl, 30 KCl, 1.2, 2.5 CaCl₂, MgSO₄, 1.2 KH₂PO₄, 11 glucose, 25 NaHCO₃).

10

After stable tension was obtained, compounds were added into organ baths cumulatively (10⁻⁸M-10⁻⁴M). The effects of compounds were expressed as a percentage of the maximum relaxation produced by 0.1mM papaverine. 50% relaxation concentration (EC₅₀) was calculated and EC₅₀ value range (μM) of the compounds of the present invention was shown in the following Table 64 with a rank of A, B or C. These ranges are as mentioned below.

15

3 > C > 1 > B > 0.5 > A

20

Table 64

Preparation example No.	EC ₅₀ value range	Preparation example No.	EC ₅₀ value range
5	C	95	C
10	C	96	C
13	A	97	B
14	C	99	B
16	C	104	B
19	A	108	C
25	A	120	A
30	C	121	C
33	A	131	C
34	C	132	B
35	C	136	B
36	C	140	C
38	C	152	C
39	C	155	C
49	B	158	C
50	C	168	B
51	A	169	C
52	A	170	C
53	B	171	C
54	C	172	C
55	C	173	C
56	B	180	C
57	C	181	B
59	C	182	A
60	C	187	B
61	C	197	C
81	C	235	B
84	A	240	B
86	B	243	A
87	C	244	C
88	C	245	C
90	C	246	B

Table 64 (Contd.)

Preparation example No.	EC ₅₀ value range	Preparation example No.	EC ₅₀ value range
2 4 7	C	3 6 2	C
2 4 8	C	3 6 3	C
2 4 9	C	3 6 4	C
2 5 2	B	3 6 5	C
2 5 3	B	3 6 6	A
2 5 5	C	3 6 7	B
2 5 6	A	3 7 2	C
2 5 7	A	3 7 3	C
2 6 2	C	3 7 4	C
2 6 5	C	3 7 7	C
2 6 7	A	3 7 8	C
2 6 8	A	4 3 1	B
2 6 9	A	4 3 2	A
2 7 1	B	4 3 4	B
2 7 2	A	4 3 5	B
2 7 3	C	4 3 7	A
2 7 5	A	4 3 8	C
2 7 7	B	4 4 1	C
2 7 8	B	4 4 4	C
2 7 9	A	4 4 5	C
2 8 0	A	4 4 6	A
2 8 1	A	4 5 1	C
2 8 2	B	4 5 2	A
2 8 3	A	4 5 3	B
2 8 4	C	4 5 4	C
2 8 5	C	4 5 5	C
2 8 6	A	4 5 8	A
2 8 7	A	4 5 9	C
2 8 8	A	4 6 2	B
3 3 9	C	4 6 4	C
3 5 0	C	4 6 9	C
3 5 5	A	4 7 3	B

Table 64 (Contd.)

Preparation example No.	EC ₅₀ value range	Preparation example No.	EC ₅₀ value range
4 7 8	A	5 7 8	B
4 7 9	A	5 7 9	B
4 8 6	C	5 8 4	C
4 8 7	B	5 8 6	A
5 0 3	C	5 8 7	B
5 0 4	C	5 9 0	A
5 0 6	B	5 9 4	A
5 0 7	A	5 9 6	C
5 1 1	A	5 9 7	A
5 1 2	B	6 0 0	A
5 1 4	B	6 0 1	B
5 1 7	A	6 0 9	B
5 2 4	C	6 1 0	A
5 3 1	C	6 1 2	A
5 7 2	C	6 1 6	C
5 7 4	C	6 2 3	C
5 7 5	A	6 2 6	C
5 7 6	B	6 3 9	C

Experimental example 2

5

Inhibitory effect on the rhythmic bladder contractions induced by substance P in anesthetized rats

For the experiments, Sprague-Dawley female rats (9 to 12 weeks old) weighing between 200 to 300 g were used. After urethane anesthetization (subcutaneously administered with a dose of 1.2 g/kg), cannulae were placed in both right and left femoral veins. One intravenous catheter was used for administration of compounds, and the other was for the substance P (0.33 µg/kg/min) infusion.

10 We also cannulated into ureter to pass urine. Polyethylene catheters were inserted into carotid artery for continuous monitoring of arterial blood pressure and heart rate. For continuous infusion, transurethral bladder catheter was

15

- 280 -

inserted into the bladder through the urethra and tied in place by a ligature around the urethral orifice. One end of the catheter was attached to a pressure transducer in order to measure intravesical pressure. The other end of the catheter was used
5 for infusion of saline into the bladder. After stabilization of blood pressure and heart rate and after the bladder was emptied, cystometry was performed by filling the bladder slowly with about 0.6 ml of saline. After about 10 minutes, intravenous infusion of substance P (0.33 µg/kg/min) was started for stabilization
10 of the micturition reflex. Compounds were administered after stable rhythmic bladder contraction was obtained over 15 minutes. All compounds were dissolved or suspended in saline containing 0.5% Tween 80 for intravenous administration (0.1 ml/kg). The rhythmic contraction frequency and the intravesical pressure
15 were observed for 35 minutes after administration of the test compound.

As a result, the compounds of the present invention decreased the frequency of bladder rhythmic contraction without changing
20 the amplitude of contraction. Also, we determined a time (minute) during which the frequency of the rhythmic contraction had been completely inhibited by administering 0.25 mg/kg of the compound. A 100% inhibition time (minute) of the selected compounds of the present invention is shown in the following
25 Table 65 with a rank of A, B or C. These ranges are as mentioned below.

$A \geq 20 > B \geq 10 > C$ (minute)

Table 65

Preparation example No.	100% inhibition time range	Preparation example No.	100% inhibition time range
1 3	C	9 0	B
1 4	A	9 3	B
1 6	B	9 9	B
2 4	C	1 0 2	C
2 5	B	1 0 4	A
2 7	B	1 0 7	B
2 8	B	1 0 8	B
3 0	B	1 2 0	C
3 1	A	1 2 2	B
3 4	A	1 2 3	C
4 3	C	1 2 4	B
4 6	B	1 2 5	C
4 7	B	1 3 2	B
4 8	C	1 3 3	C
5 0	C	1 3 6	C
5 3	C	1 3 7	C
5 4	B	1 4 2	C
5 5	B	1 4 3	C
5 6	B	1 4 4	C
5 9	B	1 5 2	B
6 1	A	1 5 3	B
6 2	C	1 5 5	B
6 3	C	1 5 6	B
6 7	B	1 5 8	C
7 2	C	1 6 0	C
8 0	B	1 6 2	C
8 3	B	1 6 4	B
8 5	C	1 6 6	B
8 6	B	1 6 8	B
8 7	B	1 7 1	B
8 8	B	1 7 2	C

Table 65 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	100% inhibition time range	Preparation example No.	100% inhibition time range
1 7 6	C	2 5 6	C
1 8 1	B	2 5 7	B
1 8 2	B	2 5 8	C
1 8 7	B	2 5 9	B
1 8 9	C	2 6 0	A
1 9 7	C	2 6 2	C
1 9 8	C	2 6 3	C
2 0 1	C	2 6 7	C
2 3 3	C	2 6 8	C
2 3 4	C	2 6 9	B
2 3 5	B	2 7 0	B
2 3 6	C	2 7 1	C
2 3 7	C	2 7 2	B
2 3 8	C	2 7 3	C
2 3 9	C	2 7 4	B
2 4 0	C	2 7 5	A
2 4 1	C	2 7 6	C
2 4 2	C	2 7 7	C
2 4 3	A	2 7 8	B
2 4 4	B	2 7 9	C
2 4 5	C	2 8 0	C
2 4 6	B	2 8 1	C
2 4 7	C	2 8 2	B
2 4 8	B	2 8 3	C
2 4 9	B	2 8 4	B
2 5 0	B	2 8 5	B
2 5 1	C	2 8 6	C
2 5 2	C	2 8 7	B
2 5 3	A	2 8 8	C
2 5 4	C	2 8 9	B
2 5 5	B	2 9 0	B

Table 65 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	100% inhibition time range	Preparation example No.	100% inhibition time range
2 9 1	C	4 3 3	C
2 9 2	C	4 3 4	B
2 9 3	C	4 3 5	B
2 9 5	B	4 3 6	C
2 9 6	C	4 3 7	B
3 3 1	A	4 3 8	C
3 3 7	C	4 3 9	C
3 3 8	C	4 4 0	C
3 4 8	C	4 4 1	B
3 5 0	B	4 4 2	C
3 5 1	C	4 4 3	C
3 6 2	A	4 4 4	B
3 6 3	C	4 4 5	A
3 6 4	B	4 4 6	C
3 6 5	B	4 4 7	B
3 6 6	C	4 4 8	C
3 6 7	A	4 4 9	B
3 6 8	B	4 5 0	B
3 6 9	B	4 5 1	B
3 7 0	C	4 5 2	B
3 7 1	C	4 5 3	C
3 7 3	C	4 5 4	A
3 7 4	C	4 5 5	B
3 7 5	C	4 5 6	C
3 7 6	C	4 5 7	B
3 7 7	C	4 5 8	B
3 7 8	C	4 5 9	C
3 8 0	C	4 6 2	C
4 3 0	B	4 6 4	C
4 3 1	B	4 6 6	B
4 3 2	C	4 6 7	A

Table 65 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	100% inhibition time range	Preparation example No.	100% inhibition time range
4 6 9	B	5 6 9	A
4 7 0	B	5 7 0	A
4 7 2	A	5 7 1	A
4 7 3	A	5 7 2	C
4 7 4	C	5 7 3	B
4 7 5	B	5 7 4	B
4 7 6	B	5 7 5	B
4 7 8	B	5 7 6	A
4 7 9	C	5 7 7	B
4 8 2	C	5 7 8	B
4 8 4	B	5 7 9	C
4 8 6	B	5 8 0	C
4 8 7	C	5 8 2	A
5 0 3	A	5 8 3	B
5 0 4	C	5 8 4	A
5 0 5	B	5 8 5	C
5 1 1	C	5 8 6	B
5 1 2	B	5 8 7	A
5 1 3	C	5 8 8	C
5 1 4	B	5 8 9	A
5 1 6	B	5 9 0	B
5 1 7	C	5 9 1	B
5 2 2	B	5 9 4	C
5 2 3	B	5 9 6	B
5 2 4	B	6 0 0	A
5 2 5	A	6 0 1	A
5 2 9	B	6 0 8	B
5 3 0	C	6 0 9	B
5 3 1	C	6 1 0	B
5 3 2	C	6 1 1	B
5 6 8	A	6 1 2	A

Table 65 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	100% inhibition time range	Preparation example No.	100% inhibition time range
6 1 3	C	6 2 4	C
6 1 4	C	6 2 6	C
6 1 5	B	6 2 7	C
6 1 6	B	6 2 8	C
6 1 7	B	6 3 0	C
6 2 2	B	6 3 9	C
6 2 3	C		

Experimental example 3

5

Large conductance calcium-activated K channel opening action
in isolated rabbit bladder

10 The urinary bladder strips were prepared according to the same
manner as described in Experimental example 1. Briefly, the
isolated urinary bladder was cut into longitudinal strips in
ice-cold Krebs-bicarbonate solution, and mounted in organ baths.
The initial tension was 2.0+/-1.0g. The preparations were
contracted by high-K⁺ (20mM or 60mM) Krebs solution.

15

Active ingredients of the present invention showed relaxation
effect on 20mM K⁺-contracted preparation and the effect was
blocked by iberiotoxin, a selective large conductance
calcium-activated K channel blocker.

20

Also in *in vivo* animal study, pre-administration of iberiotoxin
(0.15 mg/kg, intravenous administration) reduced inhibitory
effect of active ingredients in the present invention on the
25 rhythmic bladder contraction.

It is suggested from the results that the active ingredients

- 286 -

of the present invention have a detrusor relaxing activity through the large conductance calcium-activated K channel.

Thus, it was shown that the compounds which are active ingredients
5 of the present invention were effective for prophylaxis and treatment of diseases such as pollakiuria, urinary incontinence and the like through the large conductance calcium-activated K channel opening activity.

10 The nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt which is an active ingredient of the present invention has an excellent large conductance calcium-activated K channel opening activity and
15 hyperpolarizes a membrane electric potential of cells, so that it is useful for a prophylactic, relief and/or treatment agent of, for example, hypertension, asthma, premature birth, irritable bowel syndrome, chronic heart failure, angina, cardiac infarction, cerebral infarction, subarachnoid hemorrhage, cerebral vasospasm, cerebral hypoxia, peripheral blood vessel
20 disorder, anxiety, male-pattern baldness, erectile dysfunction, diabetes, diabetic peripheral nerve disorder, other diabetic complication, sterility, urolithiasis and pain accompanied thereby, pollakiuria, urinary incontinence, nocturnal enuresis, and the like.

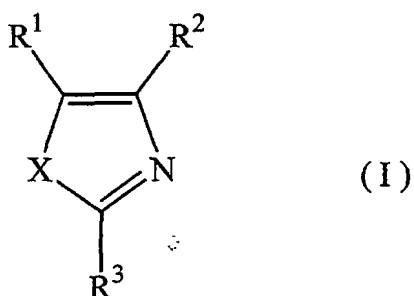
25

Also, the nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt has a low toxicity, so that it has high safety as a medicine.

- 287 -

Claims:

1. A large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener
comprising as an active ingredient a nitrogen-containing
5 5-membered heterocyclic compound represented by the following
formula (I):



- 10 wherein X represents N-R⁴, O or S, R¹ and R² are different
from each other and each independently represents hydrogen
atom, a halogen atom, carboxyl group, a substituted or
unsubstituted amino group, a substituted or unsubstituted
lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a
15 substituted or unsubstituted lower alkenyl group, a
cyclo-lower alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted
carbamoyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group,
a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group or a
substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group-substi-
20 tuted carbonyl group, R³ represents a substituted or
unsubstituted aryl group, a substituted or unsubstituted
heterocyclic group or a substituted or unsubstituted lower
alkyl group, and R⁴ represents hydrogen atom or a
substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl group,
25 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. The large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener
according to Claim 1, wherein R¹ and R² each independently
represent (1) hydrogen atom, (2) a halogen atom, (3) a carboxyl
30 group, (4) an amino group which may be substituted by at least

- 288 -

one selected from formyl group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group and a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, (5) a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by at least one selected from a halogen atom, hydroxyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, carbamoyl group, amino group, aminosulfonyl group, a halogenosulfonyl group, amidinothio group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group, hydroxyamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, trifluoromethyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group, a lower alkoxycarbamoyl group, a lower alkylsulfonylcarbamoyl group, sulfamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a heterocyclic group, a heterocyclic group-substituted carbamoyl group, a heterocyclic group-substituted lower alkylcarbamoyl group and a heterocyclic group-substituted sulfonylcarbamoyl group, (6) a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, (7) a lower alkenyl group which may be substituted by carboxyl group or a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, (8) a cyclo-lower alkyl group, (9) a carbamoyl group which may be substituted by at least one selected from a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group and a lower alkylsulfonyl group, (10) an aryl group which may be substituted by at least one selected from nitro group, amino group, hydroxyl group, carbamoyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, trifluoromethyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkoxy group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, sulfamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group and a phenyl-lower alkoxy group, (11) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by at least one selected from nitro group, hydroxyl group, formyl group, carbamoyl group, cyano group, amino group, carboxyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl

group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, sulfamoyl group and a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group, or (12) a heterocyclic group-substituted carbonyl group which may be substituted by at least one selected from nitro group, hydroxyl group, carbamoyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkanoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, sulfamoyl group and a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group; R³ is (1) an aryl group which may be substituted by at least one selected from cyano group, nitro group, amino group, a halogen atom, trifluoromethyl group, carboxyl group, hydroxyl group, carbamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkanoyloxy group, a lower alkanoyloxy-lower alkyl group, sulfo group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfamoyl group and a lower alkylsulfinyl group, (2) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by at least one selected from oxo group, cyano group, nitro group, amino group, a halogen atom, carboxyl group, hydroxyl group, formyl group, carbamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a N-lower alkyl-N-cyclo-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, sulfo group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a

- 290 -

lower alkylsulfinyl group and a heterocyclic group, or (3) a
alkyl group which may be substituted by at least one selected
from hydroxyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, carbamoyl
group, amino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a
5 lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group,
hydroxyamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group,
trifluoromethyl group, a halogen atom, a lower alkoxy group,
a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower
alkylsulfonyl group, sulfamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower
10 alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group and a
heterocyclic group; and R⁴ is (1) hydrogen atom, or (2) a lower
alkyl group which may be substituted by a mono- or di-lower
alkylamino group.

15 3. The large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener
according to Claim 1 or 2, wherein R¹ is (1) a lower alkyl group
which may be substituted by carboxyl group, a lower
alkoxycarbonyl group or a heterocyclic group, (2) an aryl group
which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms, or (3)
20 a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by a halogen atom,
R² is (1) a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by carboxyl
group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group or a heterocyclic group,
(2) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by a halogen
atom, or (3) an aryl group which may be substituted by one or
25 two halogen atoms; R³ is (1) a heterocyclic group which may be
substituted by one or two groups selected from amino group, a
halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a mono-
or di-lower alkylamino group and a lower alkylthio group, or
(2) an aryl group which may be substituted by amino group, a
30 halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a
lower alkoxy group or a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group; and
R⁴ is hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group.

4. The large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener
35 according to Claim 3, wherein R¹ is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl
group, (2) a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3) a lower

- 291 -

alkyl group substituted by a tetrazolyl group, (4) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms, or (5) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom; R^2 is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxy-carbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3) a lower alkyl group substituted by a tetrazolyl group, (4) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, or (5) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms; and R^3 is (1) a benzothienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, (2) a phenyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (3) a pyridyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (4) a pyrimidinyl group which may be substituted by a di-lower alkylamino group or a lower alkylthio group, (5) a thienyl group which may be substituted by one or two lower alkyl groups, (6) thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl group, (7) benzofuryl group, (8) dihydrobenzofuryl group or (9) an indolyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group.

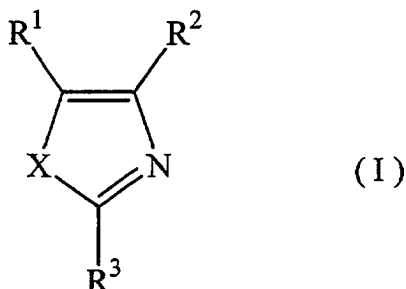
20 5. The large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener according to Claim 4, wherein X is O or S; R^1 is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxy-carbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms, or (4) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom; R^2 is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxy-carbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, or (4) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms; and R^3 is (1) a benzothienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, (2) a phenyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (3) a pyridyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (4) a pyrimidinyl group which may be substituted by a di-lower alkylamino group, (5) a thienyl group

- 292 -

which may be substituted by a di-lower alkyl group, (6) thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl group, or (7) an indolyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group.

- 5 6. Use of the large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener as set forth in any one of Claims 1 to 5 for manufacture of a medicament for use in the treatment or prophylaxis of pollakiuria or urinary incontinence.
- 10 7. A method for prophylaxis and/or treatment of pollakiuria or urinary incontinence which comprises administering an effective amount of the large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener as set forth in any one of Claims 1 to 5 to a patient of pollakiuria or urinary incontinence or a patient who
- 15 has a possibility of causing pollakiuria or urinary incontinence.

8. Use of a compound of formula (I)



20

- wherein X represents N-R⁴, O or S, R¹ and R² are different from each other and each independently represents hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, carboxyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted amino group, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkenyl group, a cyclo-lower alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted carbamoyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group or a
- 25
- 30 substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group-substi-

- 293 -

- tuted carbonyl group, R^3 represents a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group or a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl group, and R^4 represents hydrogen atom or a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl group, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in the preparation of a medicament for use in the treatment or prophylaxis of pollakiuria or urinary incontinence.
9. The use according to Claim 8, wherein R^1 and R^2 each independently represent (1) hydrogen atom, (2) a halogen atom, (3) a carboxyl group, (4) an amino group which may be substituted by at least one selected from formyl group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group and a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, (5) a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by at least one selected from a halogen atom, hydroxyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, carbamoyl group, amino group, aminosulfonyl group, a halogenosulfonyl group, amidinothio group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group, hydroxyamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, trifluoromethyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group, a lower alkoxy carbamoyl group, a lower alkylsulfonylcarbamoyl group, sulfamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a heterocyclic group, a heterocyclic group-substituted carbamoyl group, a heterocyclic group-substituted lower alkylcarbamoyl group and a heterocyclic group-substituted sulfonylcarbamoyl group, (6) a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, (7) a lower alkenyl group which may be substituted by carboxyl group or a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, (8) a cyclo-lower alkyl group, (9) a carbamoyl group which may be substituted by at least one selected from a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group and a lower alkylsulfonyl group, (10) an aryl group which may be substituted by at least one selected from nitro group, amino

group, hydroxyl group, carbamoyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, trifluoromethyl group, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkoxy group, a mono-
5 or di-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, sulfamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group and a phenyl-lower alkoxy group, (11) a heterocyclic group
10 which may be substituted by at least one selected from nitro group, hydroxyl group, formyl group, carbamoyl group, cyano group, amino group, carboxyl group, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a mono- or di-lower
15 alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, sulfamoyl group and a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group, or (12) a heterocyclic group-substituted carbonyl group which may be substituted by at least one selected
20 from nitro group, hydroxyl group, carbamoyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkanoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkanoylamino group, a lower
25 alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, sulfamoyl group and a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group; R^3 is (1) an aryl group which may be substituted by at least one selected from cyano group, nitro group, amino group, a halogen atom, trifluoromethyl group,
30 carboxyl group, hydroxyl group, carbamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower
35 alkanoyloxy group, a lower alkanoyloxy-lower alkyl group, sulfo group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl

- 295 -

group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfamoyl group and a lower alkylsulfinyl group, (2) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by at least one selected from oxo group, cyano group, nitro group, amino group, a halogen atom, carboxyl group, hydroxyl group, formyl group, carbamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a N-lower alkyl-N-cyclo-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, sulfo group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group and a heterocyclic group, or (3) a alkyl group which may be substituted by at least one selected from hydroxyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, carbamoyl group, amino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group, hydroxyamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, trifluoromethyl group, a halogen atom, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, sulfamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group and a heterocyclic group; and R⁴ is (1) hydrogen atom, or (2) a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group.

10. The use according to Claim 8 or 9, wherein R¹ is (1) a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by carboxyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group or a heterocyclic group, (2) an aryl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms, or (3) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, R² is (1) a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by carboxyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group or a heterocyclic group, (2) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, or (3) an aryl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms; R³ is (1) a heterocyclic group which may be

- 296 -

substituted by one or two groups selected from amino group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group and a lower alkylthio group, or (2) an aryl group which may be substituted by amino group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkoxy group or a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group; and R^4 is hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group.

11. The use according to Claim 10, wherein R^1 is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3) a lower alkyl group substituted by a tetrazolyl group, (4) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms, or (5) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom; R^2 is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3) a lower alkyl group substituted by a tetrazolyl group, (4) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, or (5) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms; and R^3 is (1) a benzothienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, (2) a phenyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (3) a pyridyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (4) a pyrimidinyl group which may be substituted by a di-lower alkylamino group or a lower alkylthio group, (5) a thienyl group which may be substituted by one or two lower alkyl groups, (6) thiopheno[3,2-b]pyridyl group, (7) benzofuryl group, (8) dihydrobenzofuryl group or (9) an indolyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group.

12. The use according to Claim 11, wherein X is O or S; R^1 is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms, or (4) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom; R^2 is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3)

- 297 -

a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, or (4) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms; and R^3 is (1) a benzothienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, (2) a phenyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (3) a pyridyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (4) a pyrimidinyl group which may be substituted by a di-lower alkylamino group, (5) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a di-lower alkyl group, (6) thiopheno[3,2-b]pyridyl group, or (7) an indolyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group.

13. A compound represented by the formula (I) wherein X is O, one of R^1 and R^2 is a thienyl group substituted by a chlorine atom, and the other is a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkyl group substituted by a tetrazolyl group, and R^3 is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

14. The compound according to Claim 13, wherein R^3 is (1) an aryl group which may be substituted by one or two substituents selected from a halogen atom, a di-lower alkylamino group, a lower alkylthio group and a lower alkoxy group, or (2) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by one or two substituents selected from a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkylthio group and a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group.

15. The compound according to Claim 14, wherein one of R^1 and R^2 is a thienyl group substituted by a chlorine atom, and the other is a carboxyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkoxy-carbonyl-lower alkyl group; the aryl group is phenyl group; and the heterocyclic group is a thienyl group, a pyridyl group, a

pyrimidinyl group, a benzothienyl group, a benzofuryl group, a dihydrobenzofuryl group, an indolyl group or a thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl group.

5 16. The compound according to Claim 14, wherein R^3 is a phenyl group which is substituted by a halogen atom or a lower alkylthio group; a thienyl group which is substituted by one or two lower
10 substituted by a halogen atom; an indolyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group; or a thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl group.

15 17. A compound represented by the formula (I) wherein X is S, one of R^1 and R^2 is a thienyl group substituted by a chlorine atom, and the other is a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkyl group substituted by a tetrazolyl group, and R^3 is a substituted or
20 group is selected from a pyridyl group, a pyrimidinyl group, a benzothienyl group, an indolyl group and a thieno[3,2-b]-pyridyl group, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 18. The compound according to Claim 17, wherein R^3 is a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by one or two substituents selected from a halogen atom, a lower alkoxy group, a mono- or di- lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group and a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, where said heterocyclic
30 group is selected from a pyridyl group, a pyrimidinyl group, a benzothienyl group, and a thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl group.

35 19. The compound according to Claim 18, wherein one of R^1 and R^2 is a thienyl group substituted by a chlorine atom, and the other is a carboxyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkoxy-carbonyl-lower alkyl group; R^3 is a pyridyl group which may be substituted by a di-lower alkylamino group; a pyrimidinyl group

which may be substituted by a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group; or a benzothienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom.

- 5 20. 4-(5-Chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)-
thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyrimidin-5-yl)-
oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)thiazol-5-yl
10 acetic acid,
5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4,5-dimethylthiophen-2-yl)-
oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyrimidin-
5-yl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
15 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyridin-
5-yl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic
acid,
5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic
20 acid,
4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)oxazol-5-yl
acetic acid,
5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyrimidin-
5-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
25 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyrimidin-5-yl)-
thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)oxazol-4-yl
acetic acid,
4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)thiazol-5-yl acetic
30 acid,
5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl
acetic acid,
5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(6-fluorobenzo[b]thiophene-2-
yl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
35 5-(3-thienyl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl)-

- 300 -

- oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
5-(3-fluoro-4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)thiazol-4-yl
5 acetic acid,
5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-methylthiophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-5-yl acetic acid,
10 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-chlorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
4-(3-fluoro-4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4,5-dimethylthiophen-2-yl)-
15 thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
4-(3-fluoro-4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyridin-5-yl)-thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
20 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-N,N-dimethylaminophenyl)-thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(N-methylindol-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4,5-dimethylthiophen-2-yl)-
25 thiazol-4-yl acetic acid;
or a lower alkyl ester thereof;
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

21. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically
30 effective amount of a compound as set forth in any one of Claims 13 to 20 in admixture with a therapeutically acceptable carrier or diluent.

22. Use of the compound as set forth in any one of Claims 13
35 to 20 for manufacture of a medicament for use in the prophylaxis and/or treatment for pollakiuria or urinary incontinence.

- 301 -

23. The use according to Claim 22, wherein the compound is as set forth in Claim 20.

24. Use of a compound as set forth in any one of Claims 13 to
5 20 for manufacture of a large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener.

25. The use according to Claim 24, wherein the compound is as set forth in Claim 20.

10

26. A large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener comprising as an active ingredient the compound as set forth in any one of Claims 13 to 20.

15 27. The large conductance calcium activated K channel opener according to Claim 26, wherein the compound is as set forth in Claim 20.

28. A method for prophylaxis and/or treatment of pollakiuria
20 or urinary incontinence which comprises administering an effective amount of the compound as set forth in any one of Claims 13 to 20 to a patient of pollakiuria or urinary incontinence or a patient who has a possibility of causing pollakiuria or urinary incontinence.

25

29. The method according to Claim 28, wherein the compound is as set forth in Claim 20.

(19) World Intellectual Property
Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
24 October 2002 (24.10.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2002/083111 A3

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **C07D 233/54**,
233/64, 233/68, 263/30, 263/32, 263/34, 277/20, 333/04,
333/28, 333/52, 417/00, 417/04, A61K 31/4164, 31/4178,
31/421, 31/422, 31/426, 31/427, 31/443, 31/4436, 31/506,
A61P 13/00

Sakuragicho 4-chome, Saitama-shi, Saitama 331-0852
(JP). **KOBAYASHI, Hiroyuki** [JP/JP]; 1127-1-B,
Ohaza-Angyo-Jirin, Kawaguchi-shi,, Saitama 334-0071
(JP).

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/JP2002/003723

(74) Agent: **TSUKUNI, Hajime**; Svax TS Building, 22-12,
Toranomom 1-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105-0001 (JP).

(22) International Filing Date: 15 April 2002 (15.04.2002)

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AU, BA, BB,
BG, BR, BZ, CA, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DM, DZ, EC, EE,
GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KR, LC, LK, LR, LT,
LV, MA, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, RO,
SG, SI, SK, TN, TT, UA, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA.

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

2001-116436 16 April 2001 (16.04.2001) JP
2001-249671 20 August 2001 (20.08.2001) JP

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),
European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR,
GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent
(BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR,
NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): **TAN-
ABE SEIYAKU CO., LTD.** [JP/JP]; 2-10 Dosho-Machi
3-Chome, Chuo-Ku, Osaka 541-8505 (JP).

Published:

— with international search report

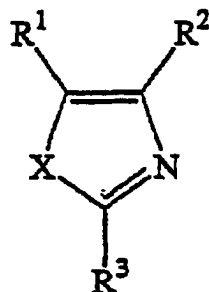
(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **HONGU, Mitsuya**
[JP/JP]; 2486-25, Ohaza-Haraichi,, Ageo-Shi, Saitama
362-0021 (JP). **HOSAKA, Toshihiro** [JP/JP]; 2-7
Higashi-ueno 2-chome, Taitou-ku, Tokyo 110-0015
(JP). **KASHIWAGI, Toshihiko** [JP/JP]; 3-8 Kawag-
ishi 2-chome, Toda-shi, Saitama 335-0015 (JP).
KONO, Rikako [JP/JP]; Towa City Coop 401, 180-1

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:
15 April 2004

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

(54) Title: **IMIDAZOLE, THIAZOLE AND OXAZOLE DERIVATIVES AND THEIR USE FOR THE MANUFACTURE OF A
MEDICAMENT FOR THE TREATMENT AND/OR PREVENTION OF POLLAKIURIA OR URINARY INCONTINENCE**



(I)

(57) Abstract: A large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener comprising as an active ingredient a nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound represented by the following formula (I): wherein X represents N-R⁴, O or S, R¹ and R² each independently represent hydrogen, halogen carboxyl, amino, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy carbonyl, lower alkenyl, cyclo-lower alkyl, carbamoyl, aryl, heterocyclic or heterocyclic-substituted carbonyl group, R³ represents aryl, heterocyclic or lower alkyl group, and R⁴ represents hydrogen or lower alkyl group, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and its use for the preparation of a medicament for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of pollakiuria or urinary incontinence.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/JP 02/03723

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07D233/54 C07D233/64 C07D233/68 C07D263/30 C07D263/32
 C07D263/34 C07D277/20 C07D333/04 C07D333/28 C07D333/52
 C07D417/00 C07D417/04 A61K31/4164 A61K31/4178 A61K31/421

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

CHEM ABS Data, EPO-Internal, WPI Data, BIOSIS, PAJ, MEDLINE

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DE 31 28 492 A (NATTERMANN A & CIE) 3 February 1983 (1983-02-03) page 6, line 16 -page 7, line 4; claims 1-3	1-5
X	DE 31 28 453 A (NATTERMANN A & CIE) 3 February 1983 (1983-02-03) claims 1-12	1-5
X	US 4 356 185 A (CAVALLA JOHN F) 26 October 1982 (1982-10-26) claims 1-4	1-5
X	GB 1 574 583 A (WYETH JOHN & BROTHER LTD) 10 September 1980 (1980-09-10) page 4; claim 1; table 1	1-5
	-/-	

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

26 August 2002

Date of mailing of the international search report

16/09/2002

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
 Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
 Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Tardif, C

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/JP 02/03723

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 A61K31/422 A61K31/426 A61K31/427 A61K31/443 A61K31/4436
A61K31/506 A61P13/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the International search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 4 127 663 A (CAVALLA JOHN F) 28 November 1978 (1978-11-28) claim 1	1-5
X	GB 1 380 507 A (PRODOTTI BIOLOG BRAGLIA SPA LA) 15 January 1975 (1975-01-15) claim 4; example 2	1-5
X	FR 2 096 994 A (ROUSSEL UCLAF) 3 March 1972 (1972-03-03) claims 1-5,10-15	1-5
X	GB 1 147 626 A (WYETH JOHN & BROTHER LTD) 2 April 1969 (1969-04-02) claims 1-4,6-8; examples 1-7	1-5
	-/-	

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the International filing date

"L" document which may throw doubt on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the International filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the International filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"Z" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the International search

26 August 2002

Date of mailing of the International search report

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Tardi, C

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/JP 02/03723

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 3 476 766 A (BROWN KEVAN) 4 November 1969 (1969-11-04) claims 1,4,5,10,11,15,23,24,26,28,30	1-5
X	US 4 486 436 A (SUNSHINE ABRAHAM ET AL) 4 December 1984 (1984-12-04) column 10, line 10-15	1,2
X	US 3 575 991 A (SANTILLI ARTHUR A ET AL) 20 April 1971 (1971-04-20) claim 1; example 3	1,2
X	PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN vol. 016, no. 369 (C-0972), 10 August 1992 (1992-08-10) & JP 04 117371 A (OTSUKA PHARMACEUT FACTORY INC), 17 April 1992 (1992-04-17) abstract	1,2
X	PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN vol. 010, no. 373 (C-391), 12 December 1986 (1986-12-12) & JP 61 167676 A (TANABE SEIYAKU CO LTD), 29 July 1986 (1986-07-29) abstract	1-3
X	page 664; examples 2,3	1-5
X	US 5 994 378 A (NISHIMURA HIROAKI ET AL) 30 November 1999 (1999-11-30) column 34, line 20-65	1,2
X	EP 0 489 660 A (ROUSSEL UCLAF) 10 June 1992 (1992-06-10) page 12 -page 13; tables 1,2	1,2
X	US 3 579 529 A (BROWN KEVAN ET AL) 18 May 1971 (1971-05-18) claims 1,9	1,2
X	WO 87 03807 A (BEECHAM GROUP PLC) 2 July 1987 (1987-07-02) claims 6,7,13; example 2	1-5
X	US 6 177 452 B1 (MOMOSE YU ET AL) 23 January 2001 (2001-01-23) claims 1,29; examples 22,25-29,31-35,49,63,77	1-3
X	EP 0 092 239 A (TAKEDA CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LTD) 26 October 1983 (1983-10-26) claims 1-4	1,2

-/--

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/JP 02/03723

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN vol. 1996, no. 03, 29 March 1996 (1996-03-29) & JP 07 291936 A (KYORIN PHARMACEUT CO LTD), 7 November 1995 (1995-11-07) abstract	1,6-8
X	US 5 519 033 A (ROSEN TERRY J ET AL) 21 May 1996 (1996-05-21) column 1, line 36-60 -column 2, line 56-63	1,2,6-9
A	US 6 159 998 A (JEON YOON T ET AL) 12 December 2000 (2000-12-12) claims 1,2	
A	PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN vol. 016, no. 061 (C-0910), 17 February 1992 (1992-02-17) & JP 03 258770 A (TANABE SEIYAKU CO LTD), 19 November 1991 (1991-11-19) abstract	
A	MIYACHI H ET AL: "Synthesis and antimuscarinic activity of a series of 4-(1-Imidazolyl)-2,2-diphenylbutyramides: discovery of potent and subtype-selective antimuscarinic agents." BIOORGANIC & MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY. ENGLAND JUN 1999, vol. 7, no. 6, June 1999 (1999-06), pages 1151-1161, XP002210545 ISSN: 0968-0896 the whole document	
A	KAISER C ET AL: "SYNTHESIS AND ANTIMUSCARINIC PROPERTIES OF SOME N-SUBSTITUTED 5-(AMINOMETHYL)-3,3-DIPENYL-2(3H)-FURANONE S" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY. WASHINGTON, US, vol. 35, no. 23, 1992, pages 4415-4424, XP002926460 ISSN: 0022-2623 example 23	
A	EP 0 842 923 A (NIPPON SHINYAKU CO LTD) 20 May 1998 (1998-05-20) cited in the application the whole document	

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/JP 02/03723

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2. ☒ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210

3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.

2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.

3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

The initial phase of the search revealed a very large number of documents relevant to the issue of novelty. So many documents were retrieved that it is impossible to determine which parts of the claims 1-5 may be said to define subject-matter for which protection might legitimately be sought (Article 6 PCT). For these reasons, a meaningful search over the whole breadth of the claims 1-5 is impossible. Consequently, the search has been restricted to the compounds given in Formula I which appear to represent the preferred embodiments, i.e. where X = O, S or N, one of R1 and R2 is acetic acid, the other one being an optionally substituted thienyl or phenyl, and R3 being an optionally substituted alkyl, aryl or heterocyclic group.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/JP 02/03723

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
DE 3128492	A	03-02-1983	DE 3128492 A1	03-02-1983
DE 3128453	A	03-02-1983	DE 3128453 A1	03-02-1983
US 4356185	A	26-10-1982	AR 227304 A1	15-10-1982
			AT 8779 T	15-08-1984
			AU 543800 B2	02-05-1985
			AU 6860481 A	08-10-1981
			BE 888252 A1	02-10-1981
			CA 1152083 A1	16-08-1983
			CA 1154680 A1	04-10-1983
			CH 652715 A5	29-11-1985
			CS 222694 B2	29-07-1983
			DE 3165175 D1	06-09-1984
			DK 135081 A ,B,	04-10-1981
			EP 0037710 A1	14-10-1981
			ES 500909 D0	16-01-1982
			ES 8201993 A1	01-04-1982
			FI 811019 A ,B,	04-10-1981
			FR 2479820 A1	09-10-1981
			GB 2073194 A ,B	14-10-1981
			GR 74148 A1	06-06-1984
			HU 185038 B	28-11-1984
			IE 51132 B1	15-10-1986
			IL 62400 A	30-04-1985
			IN 151559 A1	21-05-1983
			IT 1144691 B	29-10-1986
			JP 1590946 C	30-11-1990
			JP 2014328 B	06-04-1990
			JP 56154472 A	30-11-1981
			KR 8500011 B1	08-02-1985
			LU 83273 A1	23-07-1981
			MX 6554 E	10-07-1985
			NO 811134 A ,B,	05-10-1981
			NZ 196555 A	06-07-1984
			PH 16493 A	28-10-1983
			PH 16437 A	07-10-1983
			PL 230483 A1	03-01-1983
			PT 72756 A ,B	01-04-1981
			SU 1099844 A3	23-06-1984
			US 4385059 A	24-05-1983
			YU 87481 A1	30-09-1983
			ZA 8101691 A	27-10-1982
GB 1574583	A	10-09-1980	CY 1193 A	07-10-1983
			HK 45783 A	28-10-1983
			KE 3294 A	01-07-1983
			MY 11784 A	31-12-1984
			SG 30383 G	19-04-1984
US 4127663	A	28-11-1978	GB 1539450 A	31-01-1979
			AU 510075 B2	05-06-1980
			AU 2535177 A	23-11-1978
			BE 855393 A1	05-12-1977
			CA 1081124 A1	08-07-1980
			CY 1032 A	01-08-1980
			DE 2725765 A1	15-12-1977
			EG 12777 A	30-09-1979

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/JP 02/03723

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 4127663	A.	FR 2354097 A1	06-01-1978
		GR 63765 A1	15-12-1979
		HK 2480 A	25-01-1980
		IE 45418 B1	25-08-1982
		JP 1393588 C	11-08-1987
		JP 53026330 A	11-03-1978
		JP 62000127 B	06-01-1987
		KE 3009 A	25-01-1980
		LU 77496 A1	19-01-1979
		MY 19280 A	31-12-1980
		NL 7706263 A ,B,	12-12-1977
		NZ 184163 A	16-03-1979
		PH 13429 A	23-04-1980
		PT 66648 A ,B	01-07-1977
		ZA 7702931 A	27-12-1978
GB 1380507	A	FR 2146575 A5	02-03-1973
		CH 562816 A5	13-06-1975
		DE 2234675 A1	01-02-1973
		JP 50026544 B	01-09-1975
FR 2096994	A	FR 2096994 A5	03-03-1972
GB 1147626	A	NL 6610037 A ,B	16-01-1968
		BE 706625 A	16-05-1968
		CH 560203 A5	27-03-1975
		CH 528531 A	30-09-1972
		CH 554884 A	15-10-1974
		CH 545308 A	15-12-1973
		CH 545309 A	15-12-1973
		CH 556351 A	29-11-1974
		CH 545310 A	15-12-1973
		CH 536311 A	30-04-1973
		CH 560205 A5	27-03-1975
		DE 1670005 A1	06-08-1970
		DE 1795822 C2	15-07-1982
		ES 347319 A1	16-05-1969
		FI 50416 B	01-12-1975
		FR 8018 M	03-08-1970
		FR 1584222 A	19-12-1969
		IE 32084 B1	04-04-1973
		IL 28803 A	16-05-1974
		JP 49038267 B	16-10-1974
		LU 54891 A1	08-02-1968
		NL 6715532 A ,B	20-05-1968
		SE 369307 B	19-08-1974
		SE 422209 B	22-02-1982
		US 3506679 A	14-04-1970
		DE 1597516 A1	03-12-1970
		FR 1544690 A	08-11-1968
		GB 1147627 A	02-04-1969
		SE 342032 B	24-01-1972
		US 3560215 A	02-02-1971
US 3476766	A	GB 1145884 A	19-03-1969
		BE 706625 A	16-05-1968
		CH 560203 A5	27-03-1975
		CH 528531 A	30-09-1972

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/JP 02/03723

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date	
US 3476766	A	CH 554884 A	15-10-1974	
		CH 545308 A	15-12-1973	
		CH 545309 A	15-12-1973	
		CH 556351 A	29-11-1974	
		CH 545310 A	15-12-1973	
		CH 536311 A	30-04-1973	
		CH 560205 A5	27-03-1975	
		DE 1670005 A1	06-08-1970	
		DE 1795822 C2	15-07-1982	
		ES 347319 A1	16-05-1969	
		FI 50416 B	01-12-1975	
		FR 8018 M	03-08-1970	
		FR 1584222 A	19-12-1969	
		IL 28803 A	16-05-1974	
		JP 49038267 B	16-10-1974	
		LU 54891 A1	08-02-1968	
		NL 6715532 A , B	20-05-1968	
		SE 369307 B	19-08-1974	
		SE 422209 B	22-02-1982	
		US 3546342 A	08-12-1970	
		YU 72581 A1	27-04-1983	
		YU 224667 A1	18-06-1982	
		IN 113105 A1	16-08-1975	
		IT 1060876 B	30-09-1982	
US 4486436	A	04-12-1984	AT 29965 T	15-10-1987
		AU 559218 B2	26-02-1987	
		AU 1887783 A	23-02-1984	
		CA 1228544 A1	27-10-1987	
		DE 3373866 D1	05-11-1987	
		EP 0114886 A1	08-08-1984	
		EP 0229022 A2	15-07-1987	
		IT 1206501 B	27-04-1989	
		WO 8400490 A1	16-02-1984	
		US 4567183 A	28-01-1986	
		AT 389998 B	26-02-1990	
		AT 245988 A	15-08-1989	
		AT 389226 B	10-11-1989	
		AT 903983 A	15-04-1989	
		AU 558485 B2	29-01-1987	
		AU 1881683 A	23-02-1984	
		BE 897356 A1	14-11-1983	
		CA 1217429 A1	03-02-1987	
		CH 659391 A5	30-01-1987	
		DE 3348444 C2	02-02-1995	
		DE 3390116 C2	16-06-1994	
		DE 3390116 T	10-01-1985	
		FR 2530469 A1	27-01-1984	
		GB 2134786 A , B	22-08-1984	
		IE 55367 B1	29-08-1990	
		IT 1206502 B	27-04-1989	
		JP 7165583 A	27-06-1995	
		JP 59501459 T	16-08-1984	
		JP 59501460 T	16-08-1984	
		NL 191432 B	01-03-1995	
		NL 8320240 T	01-06-1984	
		NL 9500644 A	01-02-1996	
		NL 9500645 A	01-02-1996	

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/JP 02/03723

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 4486436	A	SE 466481 B	24-02-1992
		SE 8401538 A	20-03-1984
		US 4777174 A	11-10-1988
		WO 8400488 A1	16-02-1984
		US 4464376 A	07-08-1984
		US 4587249 A	06-05-1986
		US 4656177 A	07-04-1987
		ZA 8305324 A	26-09-1984
		ZA 8305326 A	26-09-1984
US 3575991	A	20-04-1971	NONE
JP 04117371	A	17-04-1992	NONE
JP 61167676	A	29-07-1986	NONE
US 5994378	A	30-11-1999	AT 216384 T
		AU 1399197 A	15-05-2002
		CA 2244189 A1	20-08-1997
		CN 1209809 A	31-07-1997
		DE 69712042 D1	03-03-1999
		EP 1170009 A2	23-05-2002
		EP 0880519 A1	09-01-2002
		HU 9900424 A2	02-12-1998
		WO 9727190 A1	28-05-1999
		JP 2000503984 T	31-07-1997
		ZA 9700415 A	04-04-2000
			30-07-1997
EP 0489660	A	10-06-1992	FR 2670087 A1
		DE 69104961 D1	12-06-1992
		DE 69104961 T2	08-12-1994
		EP 0489660 A1	16-03-1995
		JP 7002808 A	10-06-1992
			06-01-1995
US 3579529	A	18-05-1971	BE 722458 A
		CH 596194 A5	17-04-1969
		CH 536313 A	15-03-1978
		DE 1804306 A1	30-04-1973
		ES 359528 A1	22-05-1969
		FI 52344 B	01-06-1970
		FR 7986 M	02-05-1977
		FR 1597568 A	08-06-1970
		GB 1245087 A	29-06-1970
		IE 32399 B1	02-09-1971
		IT 1061738 B	25-07-1973
		JP 49039262 B	30-04-1983
		LU 57134 A	24-10-1974
		NL 6815221 A	31-01-1969
		SE 384860 B	29-04-1969
			24-05-1976
WO 8703807	A	02-07-1987	EP 0250528 A1
		WO 8703807 A1	07-01-1988
			02-07-1987
US 6177452	B1	23-01-2001	AU 2177797 A
		CA 2247419 A1	22-10-1997
		EP 0891340 A1	09-10-1997
		JP 9323983 A	20-01-1999
		WO 9736882 A1	16-12-1997
			09-10-1997

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/JP 02/03723

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 0092239	A	26-10-1983	JP 58183676 A	26-10-1983
			AU 1355283 A	27-10-1983
			CA 1195985 A1	29-10-1985
			DK 172183 A	20-10-1983
			EP 0092239 A2	26-10-1983
			ES 521865 D0	16-05-1985
			ES 8603174 A1	01-04-1986
			FI 831253 A	20-10-1983
			GR 79251 A1	22-10-1984
			HU 187002 B	28-10-1985
			NO 831361 A	20-10-1983
			PT 76563 A ,B	01-05-1983
			US 4596816 A	24-06-1986
			ZA 8302657 A	25-01-1984
JP 07291936	A	07-11-1995	NONE	
US 5519033	A	21-05-1996	US 5340826 A	23-08-1994
			EP 0610021 A1	10-08-1994
US 6159998	A	12-12-2000	US 6040451 A	21-03-2000
			US 5948804 A	07-09-1999
			US 5677321 A	14-10-1997
			US 6303643 B1	16-10-2001
			US 2002049239 A1	25-04-2002
			AU 704439 B2	22-04-1999
			AU 2060497 A	16-09-1997
			CA 2246813 A1	04-09-1997
			EP 0900080 A1	10-03-1999
			JP 2000506144 T	23-05-2000
			WO 9731636 A1	04-09-1997
JP 03258770	A	19-11-1991	NONE	
EP 0842923	A	20-05-1998	AU 710683 B2	30-09-1999
			AU 5910996 A	30-12-1996
			BR 9608502 A	06-07-1999
			EP 0842923 A1	20-05-1998
			JP 3160910 B2	25-04-2001
			NO 975666 A	09-02-1998
			NZ 309151 A	28-01-2000
			US 6172102 B1	09-01-2001
			US 5998459 A	07-12-1999
			CA 2223918 A1	19-12-1996
			CN 1349796 A	22-05-2002
			CN 1186485 A	01-07-1998
			HU 9802290 A2	28-10-1999
			WO 9640634 A1	19-12-1996
			RU 2166941 C2	20-05-2001